# Developing Realisability Semantics for Intersection Types and Expansion Variables 

Fairouz Kamareddine*, Karim Nour ${ }^{\dagger}$ Vincent Rahli ${ }^{\ddagger}$ and J. B. Wells ${ }^{\S}$

September 21, 2007


#### Abstract

Expansion was invented at the end of the 1970s for calculating principal typings for $\lambda$-terms in type systems with intersection types. Expansion variables (E-variables) were invented at the end of the 1990s to simplify and help mechanize expansion. Recently, E-variables have been further simplified and generalized to also allow calculating other type operators than just intersection. There has been much work on denotational semantics for type systems with intersection types, but none whatsoever before now on type systems with E-variables. Building a semantics for E-variables turns out to be challenging. To simplify the problem, we consider only E-variables, and not the corresponding operation of expansion. We develop a realizability semantics where each use of an E-variable in a type corresponds to an independent level at which evaluation occurs in the $\lambda$-term that is assigned the type. In the $\lambda$-term being evaluated, the only interaction possible between portions at different levels is that higher level portions can be passed around but never applied to lower level portions. We apply this semantics to two intersection type systems. We show these systems are sound, that completeness does not hold for the first system, and completeness holds for the second system when only one E-variable is allowed (although it can be used many times and nested). As far as we know, this is the first study of a denotational semantics of intersection type systems with E-variables (using realizability or any other approach) and of the difficulties involved.


[^0]
## Contents

1 Introduction ..... 3
2 The pure $\lambda I^{\mathbb{N}}$-calculus ..... 4
3 The types and their realisability semantics ..... 10
3.1 The types ..... 10
3.2 The realisability semantics ..... 12
4 The typing systems $\vdash_{1}$ and $\vdash_{2}$ ..... 14
4.1 The typing rules ..... 14
4.2 Failure of subject reduction using $\vdash_{1}$ ..... 20
4.3 Subject reduction and expansion using $\vdash_{2}$ ..... 21
5 Soundness of the realisability semantics for $\vdash_{1} / \vdash_{2}$ and examples ..... 25
6 Completeness of $\vdash_{2}$ with one expansion variable ..... 29
7 Conclusion and future work ..... 33
A Introducing eta reduction ..... 34
B Confluence of $\triangleright_{\beta}^{*}$ and $\triangleright_{\beta \eta}^{*}$ ..... 38
C Strong normalization of the type systems $\vdash_{1}$ and $\vdash_{2}$ ..... 40
D Removing indices from $\vdash_{1}$ ..... 43
E Removing indices from $\vdash_{2}$ ..... 46

## 1 Introduction

Intersection types were developed in the late 1970s to type $\lambda$-terms that are untypable with simple types; they do this by providing a kind of finitary type polymorphism where the usage of types is listed rather than quantified over. They have been useful in reasoning about the semantics of the $\lambda$-calculus, and have been investigated for use in static program analysis. Coppo, Dezani, and Venneri [4] introduced the operation of expansion on typings (pairs of a type environment and a result type) for calculating the possible typings of a term when using intersection types. Expansion is a crucial part of a procedure for calculating principal typings and thus helps support compositional type inference. As a simple example, the $\lambda$-term $M=(\lambda x . x(\lambda y . y z))$ can be assigned the typing $\Phi_{1}=\langle(z: a) \vdash(((a \rightarrow b) \rightarrow b) \rightarrow c) \rightarrow c\rangle$, which happens to be its principal typing. The term $M$ can also be assigned the typing $\Phi_{2}=\left\langle\left(z: a_{1} \sqcap a_{2}\right) \vdash\left(\left(\left(a_{1} \rightarrow b_{1}\right) \rightarrow b_{1}\right) \sqcap\left(\left(a_{2} \rightarrow b_{2}\right) \rightarrow b_{2}\right) \rightarrow c\right) \rightarrow c\right\rangle$, and an expansion operation can obtain $\Phi_{2}$ from $\Phi_{1}$. Because the early definitions of expansion were complicated, E-variables were introduced in order to make the calculations easier to mechanize and reason about. For example, in System E [2], the typing $\Phi_{1}$ from above is replaced by $\Phi_{3}=\langle(z: e a) \vdash(e((a \rightarrow b) \rightarrow b) \rightarrow c)\rangle$, which differs from $\Phi_{1}$ by the insertion of the E-variable $e$ at two places, and $\Phi_{2}$ can be obtained from $\Phi_{3}$ by substituting for $e$ the expansion term $E=\left(a:=a_{1}, b:=b_{1}\right) \sqcap\left(a:=a_{2}, b:=b_{2}\right)$. Carlier and Wells [3] have surveyed the history of expansion and also E-variables.

Various kinds of denotational semantics have helped in reasoning about the properties of entire type systems and of specific typed terms. E-variables pose serious challenges for semantics. Most commonly, a type's semantics is given as a set of closed $\lambda$-terms with behavior related to the specification given by the type. In many kinds of semantics, the meaning of a type $T$ is calculated by an expression $[T]_{\nu}$ that takes two parameters, the type $T$ and also a valuation $\nu$ that assigns to type variables the same kind of meanings that are assigned to types. To extend this idea to types with E-variables, we would need to devise some space of possible meanings for E-variables. Given that a type $e T$ can be turned by expansion into a new type $S_{1}(T) \sqcap S_{2}(T)$, where $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ are arbitrary substitutions (they can be arbitrary further expansions), and that this can introduce an unbounded number of new variables (both E-variables and regular type variables), the situation is complicated.

Because it is unclear how to devise a space of meanings for expansions and E-variables, we instead develop a space of meanings for types that is hierarchical in the sense of having many levels. When assigning meanings to types, we make each use of E-variables simply change levels. We specifically avoid trying to give a semantics to the operation of expansion, and instead treat only the E-variables. Although this idea is not perfect, it seems to go quite far in giving an intuition for E-variables, namely that each E-variable acts as a kind of capsule that isolates parts of the $\lambda$-term being analyzed by the typing. Parts of the $\lambda$-term that are typed inside the uses of the E-variable-introduction typing rule for a particular E-variable $e$ can interact with each other, and parts outside $e$ can only pass the parts inside $e$ around. The E-variable $e$ of course also shows up in the types, and isolates the portions of the types contributed by the portions of the term inside the relevant uses of E-variable-introduction.

The semantic approach we use is realisability semantics. Atomic types (e.g., type variables) are interpreted as sets of $\lambda$-terms that are saturated, meaning in this case that they are closed under $\beta$-expansion (i.e., $\beta$-reduction in reverse). Arrow and intersection types are interpreted naturally by function spaces and set intersection. Realisability allows showing soundness in the sense that the meaning of a type $T$ contains all closed $\lambda$-terms that can be assigned $T$ as their result type. This has been shown useful for characterizing the behavior of typed $\lambda$-terms [12]. One also wants to show the converse of soundness which is called completeness, i.e., that
every closed $\lambda$-term in the meaning of $T$ can be assigned $T$ as its result type.
Hindley $[8,9,10]$ was the first to study this notion of completeness for a simple type system and he showed that all the types of that system have the completeness property. Then, he generalised his completeness proof for an intersection type system [7]. Using his completeness theorem for the realisability semantics based on the sets of $\lambda$-terms saturated by $\beta \eta$-equivalence, Hindley has shown that simple types are uniquely realised by the $\lambda$-terms which are typable by these types. However, Hindley's result does not hold for his intersection type system and the completeness theorems were established with the sets of $\lambda$-terms saturated by $\beta \eta$-equivalence. In this paper, our completeness result depends instead only on the weaker requirement of $\beta$-equivalence, and we have managed to make simpler proofs that avoid needing $\eta$-reduction, confluence (a.k.a. Church/Rosser), or strong normalisation (SN) (although we do establish both confluence and SN for both $\beta$ and $\beta \eta$ ).

Other work on realizability we have consulted includes that by Labib-Sami [13], Farkh and Nour [6], and Coquand [5], although none of this work deals with intersection types or E-variables. Related work on realisability that deals with intersection types includes that by Kamareddine and Nour [11], which gives a realisability semantics with soundness and completeness for an intersection type system. This system is quite different from the ones in this paper, because it allows the universal type $\omega$. We do not currently know how to build a semantics that supports both $\omega$ and E-variables. The method of levels we use in this paper would need to assign $\omega$ to every level, which is impossible. Further work will be needed on this point.

In this paper we study the $\lambda I$-calculus typed with two representative intersection type systems. The restriction to $\lambda I$ (where in every $(\lambda x . M)$ the variable $x$ must appear free in $M$ ) is motivated by not knowing how to support the $\omega$ type. For one of these systems, we show that subject reduction and hence completeness do not hold whereas for the second system, subject reduction holds and completeness will hold if at most one single E-variable is used. As far as we know, this is the first study of a denotational semantics of intersection type systems with E-variables (using realizability or any other approach) and of the difficulties involved.

Section 2 introduces the $\lambda I^{\mathbb{N}}$-calculus, which is the $\lambda I$-calculus with each variable marked by a natural number degree. Section 3 introduces the syntax and terminology for types, and also the realisability semantics. Section 4 introduces our two intersection type systems with E-variables where in one, the syntax of types is not restricted but in the other it is restricted but then extended with a subtyping relation. We show that subject reduction (SR) and completeness do not hold for the first system, and that SR holds for the second system. In section 5 we show the soundness of the realisability semantics for both systems and give a number of examples. Section 6 shows completeness does not hold for the second system if more than one expansion variable is used, but does hold for a restriction of this system to one single E-variable. This is an important study in the semantics of intersection type systems with expansion variables since a unique expansion variable can be used many times and can occur nested. Section 7 concludes. In the appendices we establish confluence and strong normalisation results as well as results related to the usual unindexed $\lambda I$-calculus.

## 2 The pure $\lambda I^{\mathbb{N}}$-calculus

In this section we give an indexed version of the $\lambda I$-calculus where indices (which range over the set of natural numbers $\mathbb{N}$ ) help categorise the so-called good terms (where the degree (or level) of a function is always smaller than that of its arguments). This amounts to having the full $\lambda I$-calculus at each level (index) and creating new $\lambda I$-terms through a mixing recipe.

We assume that if a metavariable $v$ ranges over a set $\mathcal{S}$ then $v_{i}$ for $i \geq 0$ and $v^{\prime}, v^{\prime \prime}$, etc. also range over $\mathcal{S}$.

Definition 1 1. Let $\mathcal{V}$ be a denumerably infinite set of variables. The set of terms $\mathcal{M}$, the set of good terms $\mathbb{M} \subset \mathcal{M}$, the set of free variables $F V(M)$ of a term in $M \in \mathcal{M}$, the degree $d(M)$ of a term $M$ and the joinability $M \diamond N$ of terms $M$ and $N$ are defined by simultaneous induction:

- If $x \in \mathcal{V}$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$, then $x^{n} \in \mathcal{M} \cap \mathbb{M}, F V\left(x^{n}\right)=\left\{x^{n}\right\}$, and $d\left(x^{n}\right)=n$.
- If $M, N \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $M \diamond N$ (see below), then
$-(M N) \in \mathcal{M}, F V((M N))=F V(M) \cup F V(N)$ and $d((M N))=\min (d(M), d(N))$ (where $\min$ is the minimum)
- If $M \in \mathbb{M}, N \in \mathbb{M}$ and $d(M) \leq d(N)$ then $(M N) \in \mathbb{M}$.
- If $M \in \mathcal{M}$ and $x^{n} \in F V(M)$, then
$-\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M\right) \in \mathcal{M}, F V\left(\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M\right)\right)=F V(M) \backslash\left\{x^{n}\right\}$, and $d\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right)=d\left(M_{1}\right)$.
- If $M \in \mathbb{M}$ then $\lambda x^{n} . M \in \mathbb{M}$.

2.     - Let $M, N \in \mathcal{M}$. We say that $M$ and $N$ are joinable and write $M \diamond N$ iff $\forall x \in \mathcal{V}$, if $x^{m} \in F V(M)$ and $x^{n} \in F V(N)$, then $m=n$.

- If $\mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathcal{M}$ such that $\forall M, N \in \mathcal{X}, M \diamond N$, we write, $\diamond \mathcal{X}$.
- If $\mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathcal{M}$ and $M \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $\forall N \in \mathcal{X}, M \diamond N$, we write, $M \diamond \mathcal{X}$.

The $\diamond$ property ensures that in any term $M$, variables have unique degrees.
We assume the usual definition ([1, 12]) of subterms and the usual convention for parentheses and their omittance. Note that every subterm of $M \in \mathcal{M}$ (resp. $\mathbb{M}$ ) is also in $\mathcal{M}$ (resp. $\mathbb{M}$ ). We let $x, y, z$, etc. range over $\mathcal{V}$ and $M, N, P, M_{1}, M_{2}, \ldots$ range over $\mathcal{M}$ and use $=$ for syntactic equality.
3. For each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we let:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathcal{M}^{n}=\{M \in \mathcal{M} / d(M)=n\} & \mathcal{M}^{>n}=\mathcal{M}^{\geq n+1} \\
\mathcal{M}^{\geq n}=\{M \in \mathcal{M} / d(M) \geq n\} & \mathbb{M}^{n}=\mathbb{M} \cap \mathcal{M}^{n}
\end{array}
$$

4. The usual substitution $M\left[x^{m}:=N\right]$ of $N \in \mathcal{M}$ for all free occurrences of $x^{m}$ in $M \in \mathcal{M}$ only matters when $M \diamond N$. For $n \geq 0, M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{1 \leq i \leq n}\right]$ (or simply $\left.M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right]\right)$, the simultaneous substitution of $N_{i}$ for all free occurrences of $x_{i}^{n_{i}}$ in $M$ only matters when $\diamond \mathcal{X}$ where $\mathcal{X}=\{M\} \cup\left\{N_{i} / 1 \leq\right.$ $i \leq n\} \subseteq \mathcal{M}$. Hence we restrict substitution accordingly to incorporate the $\diamond$ condition. With $\mathcal{X}$ as above, $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right]$ is only defined when $\diamond \mathcal{X}$. We write $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{1 \leq i \leq 1}\right]$ as $M\left[x_{1}^{n_{1}}:=N_{1}\right]$ obviously.
5. On $\mathcal{M}$, we take terms modulo $\alpha$-conversion given by:

$$
\lambda x^{n} \cdot M=\lambda y^{n} \cdot\left(M\left[x^{n}:=y^{n}\right]\right) \text { where } \forall m, y^{m} \notin F V(M)
$$

Note here that $y^{n} \diamond M$ and hence, $M\left[x^{n}:=y^{n}\right] \in \mathcal{M}$ and since $x^{n} \in F V(M)$ then $y^{n} \in F V\left(M\left[x^{n}:=y^{n}\right]\right)$. Hence, if $\lambda x^{n} . M \in \mathcal{M}, y^{n} \notin F V(M)$ and $y^{n} \diamond M$ then $\lambda y^{n} .\left(M\left[x^{n}:=y^{n}\right]\right) \in \mathcal{M}$. Note also that:

If $x \neq y$, then $\forall i, j \in \mathbb{N}, x^{i} \neq y^{j}$. Moreover, $x^{i}=x^{j}$ iff $i=j$.
We use the Barendregt convention ( $B C$ ) where the names of bound variables differ from the free ones and where we rewrite terms so that not both $\lambda x^{n}$ and $\lambda x^{m}$ co-occur when $n \neq m$. BC ensures that:

- If $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{M}$ then $\forall m_{i}, \forall 1 \leq i \leq n, \lambda x_{i}^{m_{i}}$ does not occur in $M$.
- If $M, N \in \mathcal{M}, M \diamond N$ and $x^{n} \in F V(M)$ then $\forall m$, $\lambda x^{m}$ does not occur in $N$.

The next lemma states when an application or an abstraction term is good.

## Lemma 2 1. ( $M$ is good and $x^{n} \in F V(M)$ ) iff $\lambda x^{n} . M$ is good.

2. ( $M_{1}$ and $M_{2}$ are good, $M_{1} \diamond M_{2}$ and $d\left(M_{1}\right) \leq d\left(M_{2}\right)$ ) iff $M_{1} M_{2}$ is good.

Proof The only if direction is by definition. The if direction, for each of 1 . and 2 . is by cases on the derivation $\lambda x^{n}$. $M$ is good respectively $M_{1} M_{2}$ is good.

Since only joinable terms matter, the next lemma states results about $\diamond$.
Lemma 3 1. On $\mathcal{M}$, $\diamond$ is reflexive and symmetric but not transitive.
2. Let $M, N, M^{\prime}, N^{\prime} \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $M^{\prime}$ is a subterm of $M$ and $N^{\prime}$ is a subterm of $N$. If $M \diamond N$, then $M^{\prime} \diamond N^{\prime}$.
3. (a) Let $M,\left(N_{1} N_{2}\right) \in \mathcal{M}$. We have $M \diamond\left\{N_{1}, N_{2}\right\}$ iff $M \diamond\left(N_{1} N_{2}\right)$.
(b) Let $M, \lambda x^{n} . N \in \mathcal{M}$. We have $M \diamond N$, iff $M \diamond\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot N\right)$.
(c) Let $M, N\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{p}\right] \in \mathcal{M}$ and $\mathcal{X}=\{N\} \cup\left\{N_{i} / 1 \leq i \leq p\right\} \subset \mathcal{M}$.

- If $M \diamond \mathcal{X}$, then $M \diamond N\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{p}\right]$.

4. Let $M_{1}\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{p}\right] \in \mathcal{M}, M_{2}\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{p}\right] \in \mathcal{M}$ and $\mathcal{X}=\left\{M_{1}, M_{2}\right\} \cup$ $\left\{N_{i} / 1 \leq i \leq p\right\}$. We have: If $\diamond \mathcal{X}$ then $M_{1}\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{p}\right] \diamond M_{2}\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{p}\right]$.
5. Let $M \in \mathcal{M}$. We have: $d(M)=\min \left(n \in \mathbb{N} / x^{n}\right.$ occurs in $\left.M\right)$.
6. Let $\mathcal{X}=\{M\} \cup\left\{N_{i} / 1 \leq i \leq p\right\} \subset \mathcal{M}$. We have:
(a) $\diamond \mathcal{X}$ iff $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{p}\right] \in \mathcal{M}$.
(b) If $\diamond \mathcal{X}$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq p, d\left(N_{i}\right)=n_{i}$, then $d\left(M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{p}\right]\right)=d(M)$.
7. Let $M, N, P \in \mathcal{M}$. If $\diamond\{M, N, P\}, y \neq x$ and $x^{n} \notin F V(P)$, then
$M\left[x^{n}:=N\right]\left[y^{m}:=P\right]=M\left[y^{m}:=P\right]\left[x^{n}:=N\left[y^{m}:=P\right]\right]$.
8. Let $M, N, P \in \mathcal{M}$. If $M \diamond P$ and $F V(M)=F V(N)$ then $N \diamond P$.
9. Let $M, N \in \mathcal{M}$ where $d(N)=n$ and $x^{n} \in F V(M)$. We have: $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right]$ is good iff $M$ and $N$ are good and $M \diamond N$.

## Proof

1. For reflexivity, we show by induction on $M \in \mathcal{M}$ that if $x^{n}, x^{m} \in F V(M)$, then $n=m$. Symmetry is by definition of $\diamond$. For failure of transitivity take $z^{2}, y^{1}$ and $z^{3}$.
2. Let $x^{m} \in F V\left(M^{\prime}\right)$ and $x^{n} \in F V\left(N^{\prime}\right)$. If $x^{m} \in F V(M)$ and $x^{n} \in F V(N)$ use $M \diamond N$. The cases a) $x^{m} \in F V(M)$ and $\lambda x^{n}$ occurs in $N$ and b) $\lambda x^{m}$ occurs in $M$ and $x^{n} \in F V(N)$ are not possible by BC. Finally, if $\lambda x^{m}$ occurs in $M$ and $\lambda x^{n}$ occurs in $N$, then by BC, $n=m$.
3. Simple check of the $\diamond$ condition using 2 .
4. By 3c, $M_{1} \diamond M_{2}\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{p}\right]$ and $N_{j} \diamond M_{2}\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{p}\right] \forall 1 \leq j \leq p$, and, by 3c again, $M_{1}\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{p}\right] \diamond M_{2}\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{p}\right]$.
5. By induction on $M$.
6. 6 a is by definition of substitution. 6 b is by induction on $M$.
7. By induction on $M$ using 3c and 6a.
8. If $x^{n} \in F V(N)=F V(M)$ and $x^{p} \in F V(P)$ then since $M \diamond P, n=p$.
9. By induction on $M$.

- By definition of substitution, $x^{n}\left[x^{n}:=N\right]$ is good iff $x^{n}$ and $N$ are good and $x^{n} \diamond N$.
$-\left(\lambda y^{m} \cdot M^{\prime}\right)\left[x^{n}:=N\right]$ is good $\Leftrightarrow \lambda y^{m} \cdot M^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N\right]$ is good and $y^{m} \in$ $F V\left(M^{\prime}\right) \backslash F V(N)$ (since $\lambda y^{m} \cdot M^{\prime} \in \mathcal{M}$ using BC) $\Leftrightarrow^{\text {lemma } 2} M^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N\right]$ is good, $y^{m} \in F V\left(M^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N\right]\right)$ and $y^{m} \in F V\left(M^{\prime}\right) \backslash F V(N) \Leftrightarrow^{I H} M^{\prime}$ and $N$ are good, $M^{\prime} \diamond N, y^{m} \in F V\left(M^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N\right]\right)$ and $y^{m} \in F V\left(M^{\prime}\right) \backslash$ $F V(N) \Leftrightarrow^{3 b \& l e m m a ~} 2 \lambda y^{m} \cdot M^{\prime}$ and $N$ are good and $\lambda y^{m} . M^{\prime} \diamond N$.
$-\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right)\left[x^{n}:=N\right]$ is good $\Leftrightarrow M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=N\right] M_{2}\left[x^{n}:=N\right]$ is good and $\diamond\left\{M_{1}, M_{2}, N\right\}\left(\right.$ since $\left.\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right)\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \in \mathcal{M}\right) \Leftrightarrow^{6 b \& \text { lemma } 2} M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=N\right]$ and $M_{2}\left[x^{n}:=N\right]$ are good, $M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \diamond M_{2}\left[x^{n}:=N\right], \diamond\left\{M_{1}, M_{2}, N\right\}$ and $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=N\right]\right) \leq \mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\left[x^{n}:=N\right]\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right) \Leftrightarrow^{I H} M_{1}, M_{2}$ and $N$ are good, $\diamond\left\{M_{1}, M_{2}, N\right\}$ and $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{1}\right) \leq \mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right) \Leftrightarrow^{3 a \& l e m m a ~} 2 M_{1}$, $M_{2}$ and $N$ are good and $\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right) \diamond N$.

Now we define the beta reduction relation on the $\lambda I^{\mathbb{N}}$-calculus.
Definition 4 1. A relation $R$ on $\mathcal{M}$ is compatible iff for all $M, N, P \in \mathcal{M}$ :

- If $M R N$ and $x^{n} \in F V(M) \cap F V(N)$, then $\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M\right) R\left(\lambda x^{n} . N\right)$.
- If $M R N, M \diamond P$ and $N \diamond P$, then $(M P) R(N P)$ and $(P M) R(P N)$.

2. The reduction relation $\triangleright_{\beta}$ on $\mathcal{M}$ is defined as the least compatible relation closed under the rule: $\left(\lambda x^{n} . M\right) N \triangleright_{\beta} M\left[x^{n}:=N\right]$ if $d(N)=n$.
3. We denote by $\triangleright_{\beta}^{*}$ the reflexive and transitive closure of $\triangleright_{\beta}$. We also denote $b y \simeq_{\beta}$ the equivalence relation induced by $\triangleright_{\beta}^{*}$.

The next lemma shows that beta reduction is well defined on the $\lambda I^{\mathbb{N}}$-calculus.
Lemma $5 \triangleright_{\beta}$ is a well defined relation on $\mathcal{M}$. I.e., if $M \in \mathcal{M}$ and $M \triangleright_{\beta} N$ then $N \in \mathcal{M}$. Hence, $\triangleright_{\beta}^{*}$ is also a well defined relation on $\mathcal{M}$.
Proof By induction on $M \triangleright_{\beta} N$. We only treat the basic case. Let $\left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}\right) M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta}$ $M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right]$ where $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)=n$. By Lemmas 3.2 and $3.6 \mathrm{a}, M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right] \in \mathcal{M}$ and $M_{1} \diamond M_{2}$. We show by induction on $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$ that if $M \in \mathcal{M}$ and $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$ then $N \in \mathcal{M}$.

The next lemma shows that the beta reduction relations preserves the free variables, degrees and goodness of terms.

Lemma 6 Let $M, N \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$. We have:

1. $F V(M)=F V(N)$ and $d(M)=d(N)$.
2. $M$ is good iff $N$ is good.

Proof 1. By induction on the derivation of $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$. We only treat the following:

- Assume $\left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}\right) M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right]$ where $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)=n$. Since $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)=$ $n$, then, by Lemmas 3.6b, $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right]\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(M_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right)=$ $\mathrm{d}\left(\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2}\right)$. Also, $F V\left(\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2}\right)=\left(F V\left(M_{1}\right) \backslash\left\{x^{n}\right\}\right) \cup F V\left(M_{2}\right)=$ $F V\left(M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right]\right)$.

2. By induction on the length of the derivation $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$.

- If the length of the derivation is 0 , nothing to prove.
- Case $M \triangleright_{\beta} N$. We do the proof by induction on the derivation of $M \triangleright_{\beta} N$.
- Let $M=\left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}\right) M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right]=N$ with $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)=n . M \in \mathcal{M}$, so $x^{n} \in F V\left(M_{1}\right)$ and $\left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}\right) \diamond M_{2}$. Since $\left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}\right) \diamond M_{2}$, by lemma 3 , $M_{1} \diamond M_{2}$.
* Assume $N$ is good. By lemma 3.9, $M_{1}$ and $M_{2}$ are good. Since $M_{1}$ is good and $x^{n} \in F V\left(M_{1}\right)$, by definition $\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}$ is good. Since $x^{n} \in F V\left(M_{1}\right)$, by lemma $3.5, \mathrm{~d}\left(M_{1}\right) \leq n$, so $\mathrm{d}\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(M_{1}\right) \leq$ $n=\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)$. So, by definition $M$ is good.
* Assume $M$ is good. Then, by lemma $2, \lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}$ and $M_{2}$ are good, and $\mathrm{d}\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right) \leq \mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)$. Since $\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right) \diamond M_{2}$, by lemma 3.2, $M_{1} \diamond M_{2}$. By lemma 2 and since $\lambda x^{n}$. $M_{1}$ is good, $M_{1}$ is good. Since $M_{1}$ and $M_{2}$ are good, $x^{n} \in F V\left(M_{1}\right)$ and $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)=n$, by lemma 3.9, $N$ is good.
- Let $M=P Q \triangleright_{\beta} P Q^{\prime}=N$ and $Q \triangleright_{\beta} Q^{\prime}, P \diamond Q$ and $P \diamond Q^{\prime}$. Since $Q \triangleright_{\beta} Q^{\prime}$, by lemma 6.1, $\mathrm{d}(Q)=\mathrm{d}\left(Q^{\prime}\right)$.
* If $N$ is good, then by lemma $2, P$ and $Q^{\prime}$ are good and $\mathrm{d}(P) \leq$ $\mathrm{d}\left(Q^{\prime}\right)$. Hence, $\mathrm{d}(P) \leq \mathrm{d}(Q)$. Moreover, by IH, $Q$ is good. Hence, by definition, $M$ is good.
* If $M$ is good then by lemma $2, P$ and $Q$ are good and $\mathrm{d}(P) \leq \mathrm{d}(Q)$. Hence, $\mathrm{d}(P) \leq \mathrm{d}\left(Q^{\prime}\right)$. Moreover, by IH, $Q^{\prime}$ is good. Hence, by definition, $N$ is good.
- Let $M=P Q \triangleright_{\beta} P^{\prime} Q=N$ and $P \triangleright_{\beta} P^{\prime}, P \diamond Q$ and $P^{\prime} \diamond Q$. The proof is similar to the previous item.
- Let $M=\lambda y^{m} \cdot M^{\prime} \triangleright_{\beta} \lambda y^{m} \cdot N^{\prime}=N, y^{m} \in F V\left(M^{\prime}\right) \cap F V\left(N^{\prime}\right)$, and $M^{\prime} \triangleright_{\beta} N^{\prime}$.
* If $N$ is good, then by lemma $2, N^{\prime}$ is good and by $\mathrm{IH}, M^{\prime}$ is good. Hence, by definition, $M$ is good.
* If $M$ is good then by lemma $2, M^{\prime}$ is good and by $\mathrm{IH}, N^{\prime}$ is good. Hence, by definition, $N$ is good.
- Case $M \triangleright_{\beta} N_{1} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$ use IH.

The next definition turns terms of degree $n$ into terms of higher degrees and also, if $n>0$, they can be turned into terms of lower degrees.

Definition 7 1. We define ${ }^{+}: \mathcal{M} \mapsto \mathcal{M}$ and ${ }^{-}: \mathcal{M}^{>0} \mapsto \mathcal{M}$ by: $\left(x^{n}\right)^{+}=x^{n+1} \quad\left(x^{n}\right)^{-}=x^{n-1}$ $\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right)^{+}=M_{1}^{+} M_{2}^{+} \quad\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right)^{-}=M_{1}^{-} M_{2}^{-}$ $\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M\right)^{+}=\lambda x^{n+1} \cdot M^{+} \quad\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M\right)^{-}=\lambda x^{n-1} \cdot M^{-}$
2. Let $\mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathcal{M}$. If $\forall M \in \mathcal{X}, d(M)>0$, we write $d(\mathcal{X})>0$. We define: $\mathcal{X}^{+}=\left\{M^{+} / M \in \mathcal{X}\right\} \quad$ If $d(\mathcal{X})>0, \mathcal{X}^{-}=\left\{M^{-} / M \in \mathcal{X}\right\}$.
3. If $d(M) \geq n>0$, we write $M^{-n}$ for $\left.\left(\ldots\left(M^{-}\right)^{-} \ldots\right)^{-}\right)^{n}$.

It is easy to show that $M^{-n}$ is well defined.
The next lemma shows that the lifting of a term to higher or lower degrees, is a well behaved operation with respect to all that matters (free variables, reduction, joinability, substitution, etc.).

Lemma 8 Let $\succ \in\left\{\triangleright, \triangleright^{*}\right\}, p \geq 0$ and $M, N, N_{1}, N_{2}, \ldots, N_{p} \in \mathcal{M}$.

1. (a) $d\left(M^{+}\right)=d(M)+1,\left(M^{+}\right)^{-}=M$ and $x^{n} \in F V\left(M^{+}\right)$iff $x^{n-1} \in F V(M)$.
(b) If $d(M)>0$, then $M^{-} \in \mathcal{M}, d\left(M^{-}\right)=d(M)-1,\left(M^{-}\right)^{+}=M$ and $x^{n} \in F V\left(M^{-}\right)$iff $x^{n+1} \in F V(M)$.
(c) Let $\mathcal{X} \subset \mathcal{M}$. Then,
i. $\diamond \mathcal{X}$ iff $\diamond \mathcal{X}^{+}$.
ii. If $d(\mathcal{X})>0$ then $\diamond \mathcal{X}$ iff $\diamond \mathcal{X}^{-}$.
iii. $M \in \mathcal{X}^{+}$iff $\left(M^{-} \in \mathcal{X}\right.$ and $\left.d(M)>0\right)$.
(d) $M$ is good iff $M^{+}$is good.
(e) If $d(M)>0$ then $M$ is good iff $M^{-}$is good.
2. Let $\mathcal{X}=\{M\} \cup\left\{N_{i} / 1 \leq i \leq p\right\} \subset \mathcal{M}$. If $\diamond \mathcal{X}$, then $\left(M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{p}\right]\right)^{+}=M^{+}\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}+1}:=N_{i}^{+}\right)_{p}\right]$.
3. If $d(M), d(N)>0$, and $M \diamond N$, then $\left(M\left[x^{n+1}:=N\right]\right)^{-}=M^{-}\left[x^{n}:=N^{-}\right]$.
4. If $M \succ_{\beta} N$, then $M^{+} \succ_{\beta} N^{+}$.
5. If $d(M)>0$ and $M \succ_{\beta} N$, then $M^{-} \succ_{\beta} N^{-}$.
6. If $M \succ_{\beta} N^{+}$, then $M^{-} \succ_{\beta} N$.
7. If $M^{+} \succ_{\beta} N$, then $M \succ_{\beta} N^{-}$.
8. Let $P \in \mathcal{M}$. If $M \succ_{\beta} N, P \succ_{\beta} Q$ and $M \diamond P$, then $N \diamond Q$.
9. If $M \succ_{\beta} N, M \diamond P$ and $d(P)=n$, then $M\left[x^{n}:=P\right] \succ_{\beta} N\left[x^{n}:=P\right]$.
10. If $N \succ_{\beta} P$ and $M \diamond N$, then $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} M\left[x^{n}:=P\right]$.
11. If $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N, P \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} P^{\prime}, M \diamond P$ and $d(P)=n$, then $M\left[x^{n}:=P\right] \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N\left[x^{n}:=P^{\prime}\right]$.

## Proof

1. 1a and 1 b are by induction on $M$. For 1 (c)i use 1a. For 1 (c)ii use 1 b . As to $1(\mathrm{c})$ iii, if $M \in \mathcal{X}^{+}$, then $M=P^{+}$where $P \in X$ and by 1a, $\mathrm{d}(M)=$ $\mathrm{d}(P)+1>0$ and $M^{-}=\left(P^{+}\right)^{-}=P$. Hence, $M^{-} \in \mathcal{X}$ and $\mathrm{d}(M)>0$. On the other hand, if $M^{-} \in \mathcal{X}$ and $\mathrm{d}(M)>0$ then by $1 \mathrm{~b}, M=P^{+}$and $\left(M^{-}\right)^{+}=M \in \mathcal{X}^{+}$. Moreover, 1 d is by induction on $M$ using $1 \mathrm{a}, 1(\mathrm{c}) \mathrm{i}$ and lemma 2. Finally, for 1 e , by 1 b and $1 \mathrm{~d}, M=\left(M^{-}\right)^{+} \in \mathbb{M} \Leftrightarrow M^{-} \in \mathbb{M}$.
2. By induction on $M$ (by $1(\mathrm{c})$ i and lemma 3.6 , we have $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{p}\right] \in \mathcal{M}$ and $\left.M^{+}\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}+1}:=N_{i}^{+}\right)_{p}\right] \in \mathcal{M}\right)$.
3. By induction on $M$ (by 1 (c)ii and lemma 3.6, we have $M\left[x^{n+1}:=N\right] \in \mathcal{M}$ and $\left.M^{-}\left[x^{n}:=N^{-}\right] \in \mathcal{M}\right)$.
4. The case $\succ=\triangleright$ is by induction on $M \triangleright_{\beta} N$ using 1. and 2., case $\triangleright_{\beta}^{*}$ is by induction on the length of $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$ using the result for case $\triangleright_{\beta}$.
5. Similar to 4.
6. By lemma 6.1, 1a and $5, M^{-} \succ N$.
7. Similar to 6.
8. Note that, by lemma 6.1, $F V(M)=F V(N)$ and $F V(P)=F V(Q)$.
9. Case $\succ=\triangleright$ is by induction on $M$ using lemmas 3.6 b and 3.7. Case $\triangleright_{\beta}^{*}$ is by induction on the length of $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$ using the result for case $\triangleright_{\beta}$.
10. Case $\succ=\triangleright$ is by induction on $M$. Case $\triangleright_{\beta}^{*}$ is by induction on the length of $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$ using the result for case $\triangleright_{\beta}$.
11. Use 9 and 10.

Normal forms are defined as usual.
Definition 9 1. We say that $M \in \mathcal{M}$ is in $\beta$-normal form (or simply is in normal form) if there is no $N \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $M \triangleright_{\beta} N$.
2. We say that $M \in \mathcal{M}$ is $\beta$-normalising (or simply normalising) if there is an $N \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$ and $N$ is in normal form.

Next we give a lemma that will be used in the rest of the article.
Lemma 10 1. If $M\left[y^{n}:=x^{n}\right] \triangleright_{\beta} N$ then $M \triangleright_{\beta} N^{\prime}$ where $N=N^{\prime}\left[y^{n}:=x^{n}\right]$.
2. If $M\left[y^{n}:=x^{n}\right]$ has a $\beta$-normal form then $M$ has a $\beta$-normal form.
3. Let $k \geq 1$. If $M x_{1}^{n_{1}} \ldots x_{k}^{n_{k}}$ is normalizing, then $M$ is normalizing.
4. Let $k \geq 1,1 \leq i \leq k, l \geq 0, x_{i}^{n_{i}} N_{1} \ldots N_{l}$ be in normal form and $M$ be closed. If $M x_{1}^{n_{1}} \ldots x_{k}^{n_{k}} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} x_{i}^{n_{i}} N_{1} \ldots N_{l}$, then for some $m \geq i$ and $n \leq l, M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*}$ $\lambda x_{1}^{n_{1}} \ldots . \lambda x_{m}^{n_{m}} \cdot x_{i}^{n_{i}} M_{1} \ldots M_{n}$ where $n+k=m+l, M_{j} \simeq_{\beta} N_{j}$ for every $1 \leq j \leq n$ and $N_{n+j} \simeq_{\beta} x_{m+j}^{n_{m+j}}$ for every $1 \leq j \leq k-m$.
Proof

1. By induction on $M\left[y^{n}:=x^{n}\right] \triangleright_{\beta} N$.
2. $M\left[y^{n}:=x^{n}\right] \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} P$ where $P$ is in $\beta$-normal form. The proof is by induction on $M\left[y^{n}:=x^{n}\right] \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} P$ using 1.
3. By induction on $k \geq 1$. We only prove the basic case. The proof is by cases.

- If $M x_{1}^{n_{1}} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} M^{\prime} x_{1}^{n_{1}}$ where $M^{\prime} x_{1}^{n_{1}}$ is in $\beta$-normal form and $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} M^{\prime}$ then $M^{\prime}$ is in $\beta$-normal form and $M$ is $\beta$-normalising.
- If $M x_{1}^{n_{1}} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*}\left(\lambda y^{n_{1}} . N\right) x_{1}^{n_{1}} \triangleright_{\beta} N\left[y^{n_{1}}:=x_{1}^{n_{1}}\right] \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} P$ where $P$ is in $\beta$-normal form and $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda y^{n_{1}} . N$ then by $2, N$ has a $\beta$-normal form and so, $\lambda y^{n_{1}} . N$ has a $\beta$-normal form. Hence, $M$ has a $\beta$-normal form.

4. By $3, M$ is normalizing, and, since $M$ is closed, its normal form is $\lambda x_{1}^{n_{1}} \ldots . \lambda x_{m}^{n_{m}} . z^{r} M_{1} \ldots M_{n}$ for $n, m \geq 0$.
Since by theorem $68, x_{i}^{n_{i}} N_{1} \ldots N_{l} \simeq_{\beta}\left(\lambda x_{1}^{n_{1}} \ldots \lambda x_{m}^{n_{m}} . z^{r} M_{1} \ldots M_{n}\right) x_{1}^{n_{1}} \ldots x_{k}^{n_{k}}$ then $m \leq k, x_{i}^{n_{i}} N_{1} \ldots N_{l} \simeq_{\beta} z^{r} M_{1} \ldots M_{n} x_{m+1}^{n_{m+1}} \ldots x_{k}^{n_{k}}$. Hence, $z^{r}=x_{i}^{n_{i}}, n \leq l, i \leq m$, $l=n+(k-(m+1))+1=n+k-m, M_{j} \simeq_{\beta} N_{j}$ for every $1 \leq j \leq n$ and $N_{n+j} \simeq_{\beta} x_{m+j}^{n_{m+j}}$ for every $1 \leq j \leq k-m$.

## 3 The types and their realisability semantics

In this section, we introduce the basic sets of types we use in our type systems and the notions of a degree of a type and of a good type. We also introduce the realisability semantics where good types can only contain good terms.

### 3.1 The types

This paper studies two type systems. In the first system, there are no restrictions on where the arrow occurs. In the second, arrows cannot occur to the left of intersections or expansions. The next definition introduces these two basic sets of types and the notions of a degree of a type and of a good type.

## Definition 11 (Types, good types, degree of a type)

1. Assume two denumerably infinite sets $\mathcal{A}$ (of atomic types) and $\mathcal{E}$ (of expansion variables). Let $a, b, c, a_{1}, \ldots$ range over $\mathcal{A}$ and e range over $\mathcal{E}$.
2. The set of types $\mathcal{T}$ is defined by: $\mathcal{T}::=\mathcal{A}|\mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}| \mathcal{T} \sqcap \mathcal{T} \mid \mathcal{E} \mathcal{T}$.
3. The set of types $\mathbb{U}$ is defined by:

$$
\mathbb{U}::=\mathbb{U} \sqcap \mathbb{U}|\mathcal{E} \mathbb{U}| \mathbb{T} \quad \text { where } \mathbb{T}::=\mathcal{A} \mid \mathbb{U} \rightarrow \mathbb{T}
$$

Note that $\mathbb{T} \subseteq \mathbb{U} \subseteq \mathcal{T}$ and hence, all definitions on $\mathcal{T}$ can be used on $\mathbb{U}$. We let $U, V, W, U_{1}, V_{1}, U^{\prime}, T, T_{1}, T_{2}, \ldots$ range over $\mathcal{T}$. We let $T, T_{1}, T_{2}, T^{\prime}, \ldots$ range over $\mathbb{T}$ and $U, V, W, U_{1}, V_{1}, U^{\prime}, \ldots$ range over $\mathbb{U}$.
We quotient types by taking $\sqcap$ to be commutative (i.e. $U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}=U_{2} \sqcap U_{1}$ ), associative (i.e. $U_{1} \sqcap\left(U_{2} \sqcap U_{3}\right)=\left(U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right) \sqcap U_{3}$ ), idempotent (i.e. $U \sqcap U=U$ ) and the distributivity of expansion variables to $\sqcap$ (i.e. $\left.e\left(U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right)=e U_{1} \sqcap e U_{2}\right)$.
4. We denote $e_{i_{l}} \ldots e_{i_{n}}$ by $\vec{e}_{i(l: n)}$ and $U_{n} \sqcap U_{n+1} \ldots \sqcap U_{m}$ by $\sqcap_{i=n}^{m} U_{i} \quad(n \leq m)$.
5. We define a function $d: \mathcal{T} \mapsto \mathbb{N}$ by (hence $d$ is also defined on $\mathbb{U}$ ):

- $d(a)=0 \quad$ - $d(U \rightarrow T)=\min (d(U), d(T))$
- $d(e U)=d(U)+1 \quad$ - $d(U \sqcap V)=\min (d(U), d(V))$.

The function $d$ is well defined because: $\forall n, m, k \in \mathbb{N}$,

- $\min (n, m)=\min (m, n)$.
- $\min (n, \min (m, k))=\min (\min (n, m), k)=\min (n, m, k)$.
- $\min (n, n)=n$.
- $\min (n, m)+1=\min (n+1, m+1)$.

6. We define the good types on $\mathcal{T}$ by (this also defines good types on $\mathbb{U}$ ):

- If $a \in \mathcal{A}$, then $a$ is good.
- If $U, T$ are good and $d(U) \geq d(T)$, then $U \rightarrow T$ is good.
- If $U, V$ are good and $d(U)=d(V)$, then $U \sqcap V$ is good.
- If $U$ is good and $e \in \mathcal{E}$, then $e U$ is good.

The next lemma states when arrow, intersection and expansion types are good.
Lemma 12 1. On $\mathcal{T}$ (hence on $\mathbb{U}$ ), we have the following:
(a) ( $U, T$ are good and $d(U) \geq d(T)$ ) iff $U \rightarrow T$ is good.
(b) ( $U, V$ are good and $d(U)=d(V)$ ) iff $U \sqcap V$ is good.
(c) $U$ is good iff eU is good.
2. On $\mathbb{U}$, we have in addition the following:
(a) If $T \in \mathbb{T}$, then $d(T)=0$.
(b) If $d(U)=n$ then $U=\sqcap_{i=1}^{k} \vec{e}_{i(1: n)} V_{i}$ where $k \geq 1$ and $\exists i . V_{i} \in \mathbb{T}$.
(c) If $U$ is good and $d(U)=n$, then $U=\sqcap_{i=1}^{k} \vec{e}_{i(1: n)} T_{i}$ where $k \geq 1$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k, T_{i} \in \mathbb{T}$.
(d) $U$ and $T$ are good iff $U \rightarrow T$ is good.

## Proof

1. The if direction is by definition. We only do the if direction. 1a. By induction on the derivation of $U \rightarrow T$ good. 1b. By induction on the derivation of $U \sqcap V$ good. 1c. By induction on the derivation of $e U$ good.
2. 2a. By induction on $T$. 2b. By induction on $U$. 2c. By induction on $U$. 2d. If) By 1. Only if) By $2, \mathrm{~d}(U) \geq 0=\mathrm{d}(T)$. Hence, by $1, U \rightarrow T$ is good.

We now give the notion of an environment that will be used in our type systems.
Definition 13 (Environments) 1. A type environment is a set $\left\{x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i} / 1 \leq\right.$ $i \leq n$ where $n \geq 0$ and $\forall 1 \leq i, j \leq n$, if $i \neq j$ then $\left.x_{i}^{n_{i}} \neq x_{j}^{n_{j}}\right\}$. We denote such environment (call it $\Gamma$ ) by $x_{1}^{n_{1}}: U_{1}, x_{2}^{n_{2}}: U_{2}, \ldots, x_{n}^{n_{n}}: U_{n}$ or simply by $\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n}$ and define $\operatorname{dom}(\Gamma)=\left\{x_{i}^{n_{i}} / 1 \leq i \leq n\right\}$. We use $\Gamma, \Delta, \Gamma_{1}, \ldots$ to range over environments and write () for the empty environment. Of course on $\mathcal{T}$, type environments take variables in $\mathcal{V}$ to $\mathcal{T}$. On $\mathbb{U}$, they take variables in $\mathcal{V}$ to $\mathbb{U}$. We say that:

- $\Gamma$ is good iff, for every $1 \leq i \leq k, U_{i}$ is good.
- $d(\Gamma)>0$ iff for every $1 \leq i \leq k, d\left(U_{i}\right)>0$ and $n_{i}>0$.

2. If $\Gamma=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n}$ and $x^{m} \notin \operatorname{dom}(\Gamma)$, then we write $\Gamma, x^{n}: U$ for the type environment $x_{1}^{n_{1}}: U_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}^{n_{n}}: U_{n}, x^{m}: U$.
3. Let $\Gamma_{1}=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n},\left(y_{j}^{m_{j}}: V_{j}\right)_{m}$ and $\Gamma_{2}=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}^{\prime}\right)_{n},\left(z_{k}^{r_{k}}: W_{k}\right)_{r}$. We write $\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}$ for the type environment $\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i} \sqcap U_{i}^{\prime}\right)_{n},\left(y_{j}^{m_{j}}: V_{j}\right)_{m},\left(z_{k}^{r_{k}}: W_{k}\right)_{r}$. Note that $\operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}\right)=\operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{1}\right) \cup \operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{2}\right)$ and that $\sqcap$ is commutative, associative and idempotent on environments.
4. Let $\Gamma=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: T_{i}\right)_{n}$. We let $e \Gamma=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}+1}: e T_{i}\right)_{n}$. Note that $e\left(\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}\right)=$ $e \Gamma_{1} \sqcap e \Gamma_{2}$.
5. We say that $\Gamma_{1}$ is joinable with $\Gamma_{2}$ and write $\Gamma_{1} \diamond \Gamma_{2}$ iff $\forall x \in \mathcal{V}$, if $x^{m} \in \operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{1}\right)$ and $x^{n} \in \operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{2}\right)$, then $m=n$.

### 3.2 The realisability semantics

Crucial to a realisability semantics is the notion of a saturated set defined below.
Definition 14 (Saturated sets) Let $\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y} \subseteq \mathcal{M}$.

1. We use $\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{X})$ to denote the powerset of $\mathcal{X}$, i.e. $\{\mathcal{Y} / \mathcal{Y} \subseteq \mathcal{X}\}$.
2. We let $\mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y}=\{M \in \mathcal{M} / M N \in \mathcal{Y}$ for all $N \in \mathcal{X}$ such that $M \diamond N\}$.
3. We say that $\mathcal{X}$ is saturated iff whenever $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$ and $N \in \mathcal{X}$, then $M \in \mathcal{X}$.
4. We say that $\mathcal{X} \vee \mathcal{Y}$ iff $\forall M \in \mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y}, \exists N \in \mathcal{X}$ such that $M \diamond N$.

The next lemma shows that saturation is closed under intersection, lifting and arrows. Moreover, the set of good terms of degree $n$ is saturated for every $n$.

Lemma 15 1. $(\mathcal{X} \cap \mathcal{Y})^{+}=\mathcal{X}^{+} \cap \mathcal{Y}^{+}$.
2. If $\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}$ are saturated sets, then $\mathcal{X} \cap \mathcal{Y}$ is saturated.
3. If $\mathcal{X}$ is saturated, then $\mathcal{X}^{+}$is saturated.
4. If $\mathcal{Y}$ is saturated, then, for every set $\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y}$ is saturated.
5. (a) $(\mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y})^{+} \subseteq \mathcal{X}^{+} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y}^{+}$. (b)If $\mathcal{X}^{+} \imath \mathcal{Y}^{+}$, then $\mathcal{X}^{+} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y}^{+} \subseteq(\mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y})^{+}$.
6. For every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, the set $\mathbb{M}^{n}$ is saturated.

Proof 1. and 2. are easy.
3. If $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N^{+}$where $N \in \mathcal{X}$, then, by lemma $8.6, M=P^{+}$and $P \triangleright_{\beta} N$. As $\mathcal{X}$ is saturated, $P \in \mathcal{X}$ and so $P^{+}=M \in \mathcal{X}^{+}$.
4. Let $M \in \mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y}$ and $N \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} M$. If $P \in \mathcal{X}$ such that $N \diamond P$, then $N P \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} M P$ and, by lemma $8.8 M \diamond P$. Since $(M P) \in \mathcal{Y}$ and $\mathcal{Y}$ is saturated, $(N P) \in \mathcal{Y}$. Hence, $N \in \mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y}$.
5. (a) Let $M \in(\mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y})^{+}$, then $M=N^{+}$and $N \in \mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y}$. If $P \in \mathcal{X}^{+}$such that $M \diamond P$, then $P=Q^{+}, Q \in \mathcal{X}$ and $M P=N^{+} Q^{+}=(N Q)^{+}$. By lemma 8.1(c)i, $N \diamond Q$ and hence $N Q \in \mathcal{Y}$ and $M P \in \mathcal{Y}^{+}$. Thus $M \in \mathcal{X}^{+} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y}^{+}$.
(b) let $M \in \mathcal{X}^{+} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y}^{+}$. There is $N \in \mathcal{X}^{+}$such that $M \diamond N$. We have $M N \in$ $\mathcal{Y}^{+}$, then $M N=P^{+}$where $P \in \mathcal{Y}$. Hence, $M=M_{1}^{+}$. Let $N_{1} \in \mathcal{X}$ such that $M_{1} \diamond N_{1}$. By lemma 8.1(c)i, $M \diamond N_{1}^{+}$and we have $\left(M_{1} N_{1}\right)^{+}=M_{1}^{+} N_{1}^{+} \in \mathcal{Y}^{+}$. Hence $M_{1} N_{1} \in \mathcal{Y}$. Thus $M_{1} \in \mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y}$ and $M=M_{1}^{+} \in(\mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y})^{+}$.
6. If $M \triangleright{ }_{\beta}^{*} N$ and $N \in \mathbb{M} \cap \mathcal{M}^{n}$ then by lemma 6 .(1 and 2$), M \in \mathbb{M} \cap \mathcal{M}^{n}$.

Now we give the basic step in our realisability semantics: the interpretations and meanings of types.

Definition 16 (Interpretations and meaning of types) Let $\mathcal{V}=\mathcal{V}_{1} \cup \mathcal{V}_{2}$ where $\mathcal{V}_{1} \cap \mathcal{V}_{2}=\emptyset$ and $\mathcal{V}_{1}, \mathcal{V}_{2}$ are both denumerably infinite.

1. Let $x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$. We define $\mathcal{N}_{x}^{n}=\left\{x^{n} N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in \mathbb{M} / k \geq 0\right\}$. It is easy to show that if $x^{n} N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in \mathcal{N}_{x}^{n}$ then $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k, d\left(N_{i}\right) \geq n$.
2. An interpretation $\mathcal{I}: \mathcal{A} \mapsto \mathcal{P}\left(\mathcal{M}^{0}\right)$ is a function such that for all $a \in \mathcal{A}$ : - $\mathcal{I}(a)$ is saturated and $\quad \forall x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}, \mathcal{N}_{x}^{0} \subseteq \mathcal{I}(a) \subseteq \mathbb{M}^{0}$.
3. Let an interpretation $\mathcal{I}: \mathcal{A} \mapsto \mathcal{P}\left(\mathcal{M}^{0}\right)$ We extend an interpretation $\mathcal{I}$ to $\mathcal{T}$ (hence this includes $\mathbb{U}$ ) as follows: $\quad \bullet \mathcal{I}(e U)=\mathcal{I}(U)^{+}$

- $\mathcal{I}(U \sqcap V)=\mathcal{I}(U) \cap \mathcal{I}(V) \quad \bullet \mathcal{I}(U \rightarrow T)=\mathcal{I}(U) \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(T)$

Since $\cap$ is commutative, associative and idempotent, then, by lemma 15.1, the function $\mathcal{I}$ is well defined.
4. Let $U \in \mathcal{T}$ (hence $U$ can be in $\mathbb{U}$ ). We define the meaning $[U]$ of $U$ by:

$$
[U]=\left\{M \in \mathcal{M} / M \text { is closed and } M \in \bigcap_{\mathcal{I}}^{\text {interpretation }} \mid \mathcal{I}(U)\right\}
$$

The next lemma shows that type interpretations are saturated and interpretations of good types only contain good terms.

Lemma 17 On $\mathcal{T}$ (hence also on $\mathbb{U}$ ) we have the following:

1. For any type $U$ and interpretation $\mathcal{I}$, we have $\mathcal{I}(U)$ is saturated.
2. If $U$ is a good type such that $d(U)=n$ and $\mathcal{I}$ is an interpretation, then $\forall x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}, x^{n} \in \mathcal{N}_{x}^{n} \subseteq \mathcal{I}(U) \subseteq \mathbb{M}^{n}$.
Proof 1. By induction on $U$ using lemma 15.
2.Obviously, $x^{n} \in \mathcal{N}_{x}^{n}$. We prove $\mathcal{N}_{x}^{n} \subseteq \mathcal{I}(U) \subseteq \mathbb{M}^{n}$ by induction on $U$ good. Case $U=a$ : by definition. Case $U=U \sqcap V$ (resp. $U=e U^{\prime}$ ): use IH since $U, V$ are good and $\mathrm{d}(U)=\mathrm{d}(V)$ (resp. $U^{\prime}$ is good, $\mathrm{d}(U)=\mathrm{d}\left(U^{\prime}\right)+1,\left(\mathcal{N}_{x}^{n}\right)^{+}=\mathcal{N}_{x}^{n+1}$ and $\left.\left(\mathcal{M}^{n}\right)^{+}=\mathcal{M}^{n+1}\right)$.
Case $U=U \rightarrow T$ : by definition, $U, T$ are good and $m=\mathrm{d}(U) \geq \mathrm{d}(T)=n$.

- Let $N_{1}, \ldots, N_{k}$ such that $x^{n} N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in \mathbb{M}\left(\right.$ note that $\left.\mathrm{d}\left(x^{n} N_{1} \ldots N_{k}\right)=n\right)$ and let $N \in \mathcal{I}(U)$ such that $\left(x^{n} N_{1} \ldots N_{k}\right) \diamond N$ (hence $\left.x^{n} N_{1} \ldots N_{k} N \in \mathcal{M}\right)$. By IH, $\mathrm{d}(N)=m \geq n$ and $N \in \mathbb{M}$. Hence, $x^{n} N_{1} \ldots N_{k} N \in \mathbb{M}$ and $x^{n} N_{1} \ldots N_{k} N \in \mathcal{N}_{x}^{n}$. By IH, $x^{n} N_{1} \ldots N_{k} N \in \mathcal{I}(T)$. Thus $x^{n} N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in \mathcal{I}(U \rightarrow T)$.
- Let $M \in \mathcal{I}(U \rightarrow T)$. Let $x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}$ such that $\forall p \in \mathbb{N}, x^{p} \notin F V(M)$. Hence, $M \diamond x^{m}$. By IH, $x^{m} \in \mathcal{I}(U)$. Then $M x^{m} \in \mathcal{I}(T)$, and so by IH $M x^{m} \in \mathbb{M}^{n}$. By lemma $2, M$ is good and $\mathrm{d}(M) \leq m$. Since $\mathrm{d}\left(M x^{m}\right)=\min (\mathrm{d}(M), m)=n$, $\mathrm{d}(M)=n$ and so $M \in \mathbb{M}^{n}$.

Corollary 18 (Meanings of good types consist of good terms) On $\mathcal{T}$ (hence also on $\mathbb{U}$ ) we have: If $U$ is a good type such that $d(U)=n$ then $[U] \subseteq \mathbb{M}^{n}$.
Proof Simply note that by lemma 17 , for any interpretation $\mathcal{I}, \mathcal{I}(U) \subseteq \mathbb{M}^{n}$.

## Lemma 19 (The meaning of types is closed under type operations)

On $\mathcal{T}$ (hence also on $\mathbb{U}$ ) the following hold:

1. $[e U]=[U]^{+}$
2. $[U \sqcap V]=[U] \cap[V]$
3. If $U \rightarrow T$ is good, then for any interpretation $\mathcal{I}, \mathcal{I}(U) \backslash \mathcal{I}(T)$.
4. On $\mathcal{T}$ only (since $e U \rightarrow e T \notin \mathbb{U}$ ), we have:

If $U \rightarrow T$ is good, then $[e(U \rightarrow T)]=[e U \rightarrow e T]$.
Proof 1. and 2. are easy. 3. Let $\mathrm{d}(U)=n$ and $M \in \mathcal{I}(U) \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(T)$. Take $x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}$ such that $\forall p \in \mathbb{N}, x^{p} \notin F V(M)$. Hence, $M \diamond x^{n}$. By lemma $12, U$ is good and by lemma $17, x^{n} \in \mathcal{I}(U)$.
4. Since $U \rightarrow T$ is good, then, by lemma $12, U, T$ are good and $\mathrm{d}(U) \geq \mathrm{d}(T)$. Again by lemma $12, e U, e T$ are good, $\mathrm{d}(e U) \geq \mathrm{d}(e T)$ and $e U \rightarrow e T$ is good. Hence by 3 . above, $\mathcal{I}(U)^{+} \imath \mathcal{I}(T)^{+}$. Thus, by lemma 15.5 , for any interpretation $\mathcal{I}$ we have $\mathcal{I}(e(U \rightarrow T))=\mathcal{I}(e U \rightarrow e T)$.

## 4 The typing systems $\vdash_{1}$ and $\vdash_{2}$

In this section we introduce $\vdash_{1}$ and $\vdash_{2}$, our two intersection type systems with expansion variables. In $\vdash_{1}$, types are not restricted and subject reduction fails. In $\vdash_{2}$, the syntax of types is restricted in the sense that arrows cannot occur to the left of intersections or expansions. In order to guarantee the subject reduction property for this type system (and hence completeness later on), we introduce a subtyping relation which will allow intersection type elimination (something not available in the first type system).

### 4.1 The typing rules

In this section we introduce the typing rules and establish a number of properties including the generation lemma and that when a term is typable then it, and its type and its context are all good and they all satisfy the relevant hierarchy between types and terms and no redexes are blocked.

Definition 20 The type system $\vdash_{1}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\vdash_{2}\right)$ uses the set $\mathcal{T}$ (resp. $\mathbb{U}$ ) of definition 11. We follow [3] and write type judgements as $M:\langle\Gamma \vdash U\rangle$ instead of the traditional format of $\Gamma \vdash M: U$. For $i \in\{1,2\}$, the typing rules of $\vdash_{i}$ are (recall that when used for $\vdash_{1}, U$ and $T$ range over $\mathcal{T}$, and when used for $\vdash_{2}$, $U$ ranges over $\mathbb{U}$ and $T$ ranges over $\mathbb{T}$ ) given on the lefthand side of figure 4.1. In the last clause, the binary relation $\sqsubseteq$ is defined on $U$ by the rules on the righthand side of figure 4.1. We let $\Phi$ denote types in $\mathbb{U}$, or environments $\Gamma$ or typings $\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$. When $\Phi \sqsubseteq \Phi^{\prime}$, then $\Phi$ and $\Phi^{\prime}$ belong to the same set ( $\mathbb{U} /$ environments/typings).

Let $\Gamma$ be a type environment, $i \in\{1,2\}, U \in \mathcal{T}$ and $M \in \mathcal{M}$. We say that:

| $\begin{gathered} \frac{T \text { good } \mathrm{d}(T)=n}{x^{n}:\left\langle\left(x^{n}: T\right) \vdash_{1} T\right\rangle}(a x) \\ \frac{T \text { good }}{x^{0}:\left\langle\left(x^{0}: T\right) \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle}(a x) \\ \frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma,\left(x^{n}: U\right) \vdash_{i} T\right\rangle}{\lambda x^{n} \cdot M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{i} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle}\left(\rightarrow_{I}\right) \\ \frac{M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{i} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle \quad M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle \quad \Gamma_{1} \diamond \Gamma_{2}}{M_{1} M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{i} T\right\rangle}\left(\rightarrow_{E}\right) \\ \frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{i} U_{1}\right\rangle \quad M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{i} U_{2}\right\rangle}{M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{i} U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle}(\sqcap) \\ \frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle}{M^{+}:\left\langle e \Gamma \vdash_{i} e U\right\rangle}(e x p) \\ \frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle \sqsubseteq\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle}{M:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle}(\sqsubseteq) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \Phi \sqsubseteq \Phi(r e f) \\ \frac{\Phi_{1} \sqsubseteq \Phi_{2} \quad \Phi_{2} \sqsubseteq \Phi_{3}}{\Phi_{1} \sqsubseteq \Phi_{3}}(t r) \\ \frac{U_{2} \text { good } \quad \mathrm{d}\left(U_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(U_{2}\right)}{U_{1} \sqcap U_{2} \sqsubseteq U_{1}}\left(\sqcap_{e}\right) \\ \frac{U_{1} \sqsubseteq V_{1} \quad U_{2} \sqsubseteq V_{2}}{U_{1} \sqcap U_{2} \sqsubseteq V_{1} \sqcap V_{2}}(\sqcap) \\ \frac{U_{2} \sqsubseteq U_{1} \quad T_{1} \sqsubseteq T_{2}}{U_{1} \rightarrow T_{1} \sqsubseteq U_{2} \rightarrow T_{2}}(\rightarrow) \\ \frac{U_{1} \sqsubseteq U_{2}}{e U_{1} \sqsubseteq e U_{2}}(\sqsubseteq e x p) \\ \frac{U_{1} \sqsubseteq U_{2}}{\Gamma,\left(y^{n}: U_{1}\right) \sqsubseteq \Gamma,\left(y^{n}: U_{2}\right)}(\sqsubseteq c) \\ \frac{U_{1} \sqsubseteq U_{2}}{\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle \sqsubseteq\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle}(\sqsubseteq\rangle) \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: |

Figure 1: Typing rules / Subtyping rules

- $\Gamma$ is $\vdash_{i}$-legal iff there are $M, U$ such that $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle$.
- $\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle$ is good iff $\Gamma$ and $U$ are good.
- $d\left(\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle\right)>0$ iff $d(\Gamma)>0$ and $d(U)>0$.

The next lemma establishes needed properties of the relation $\sqsubseteq$ on $\mathbb{U}$.
Lemma 21 1. If $\Gamma \sqsubseteq \Gamma^{\prime}, U \sqsubseteq U^{\prime}$ and $x^{n} \notin \operatorname{dom}(\Gamma)$ then $\Gamma,\left(x^{n}: U\right) \sqsubseteq \Gamma^{\prime},\left(x^{n}:\right.$
$U^{\prime}$ ).
2. $\Gamma \sqsubseteq \Gamma^{\prime}$ iff $\Gamma=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n}, \Gamma^{\prime}=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}^{\prime}\right)_{n}$ and for every $1 \leq i \leq n, U_{i} \sqsubseteq U_{i}^{\prime}$.
3. $\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle \sqsubseteq\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle$ iff $\Gamma^{\prime} \sqsubseteq \Gamma$ and $U \sqsubseteq U^{\prime}$.
4. Let $U_{1} \sqsubseteq U_{2}$.
(a) $d\left(U_{1}\right)=d\left(U_{2}\right)$.
(b) $U_{1}$ is good iff $U_{2}$ is good.
(c) If $U_{2}$ is good and $d\left(U_{2}\right)=n$, then $U_{1}=\sqcap_{i=1}^{k} \vec{e}_{i(1: n)} T_{i}, U_{2}=\sqcap_{j=1}^{p}{\overrightarrow{e^{\prime}}}_{j(1: n)} T_{j}^{\prime}$, where $p, k \geq 1, \forall 1 \leq i \leq k T_{i} \in \mathbb{T}, \forall 1 \leq j \leq p T_{j}^{\prime} \in \mathbb{T}$ and $\forall 1 \leq j \leq p$, $\exists 1 \leq i \leq k$ such that $\vec{e}_{i(1: n)}={\overrightarrow{e^{\prime}}}_{j(1: n)}$ and $T_{i} \sqsubseteq T_{j}^{\prime}$.
(d) Let $U_{1}=\sqcap_{i=1}^{k} \vec{e}_{i\left(1: n_{i}\right)}\left(V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}\right)$ and $U_{2}=\sqcap_{j=1}^{p} \vec{e}_{j\left(1: m_{j}\right)}\left(V_{j}^{\prime} \rightarrow T_{j}^{\prime}\right)$. If $U_{1}$ is good and $d\left(U_{1}\right)=n$ then $\forall i, j, n_{i}=m_{j}=n$ and $\forall 1 \leq j \leq p$, $\exists 1 \leq i \leq k$ such that $\vec{e}_{i(1: n)}={\overrightarrow{e^{\prime}}}_{j(1: n)}, V_{j}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq V_{i}$ and $T_{i} \sqsubseteq T_{j}^{\prime}$.
5. If $U \sqsubseteq V \sqcap a$, then $U=U^{\prime} \sqcap a$.
6. If $e U \sqsubseteq V$ then $V=e U^{\prime}$ where $U \sqsubseteq U^{\prime}$.
7. If $U \rightarrow T \sqsubseteq V$ and $U \rightarrow T$ is good, then $V=\sqcap_{i=1}^{p}\left(U_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}\right)$ where $p \geq 1$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq p, U_{i} \sqsubseteq U$ and $T \sqsubseteq T_{i}$.
8. If $\sqcap_{i=1}^{k} \vec{e}_{i\left(1: n_{i}\right)}\left(V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}\right) \sqsubseteq V$ where $V$ is good, $d(V)=n$ and $k \geq 1$ then $\forall i, n_{i}=n$ and $V=\sqcap_{i=1}^{p}{\overrightarrow{e^{\prime}}}_{i(1: n)}\left(V_{i}^{\prime} \rightarrow T_{i}^{\prime}\right)$ where $p \geq 1$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq p$, $\exists 1 \leq j \leq k$ such that $\vec{e}_{j(1: n)}={\overrightarrow{e^{\prime}}}_{i(1: n)}, V_{i}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq V_{j}$ and $T_{j} \sqsubseteq T_{i}^{\prime}$.
9. Let $\Phi_{1} \sqsubseteq \Phi_{2}$.

- $d\left(\Phi_{1}\right)>0$ iff $d\left(\Phi_{2}\right)>0$
- $\Phi_{1}$ is good iff $\Phi_{2}$ is good.

10. If $U \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap U_{2}^{\prime}$ then $U=U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}$ where $U_{1} \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime}$ and $U_{2} \sqsubseteq U_{2}^{\prime}$.
11. If $\Gamma \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}$ then $\Gamma=\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}$ where $\Gamma_{1} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{1}^{\prime}$ and $\Gamma_{2} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}$.

## Proof

1. Show by induction on the derivation of $\Gamma \sqsubseteq \Gamma^{\prime}$ that if $\Gamma \sqsubseteq \Gamma^{\prime}$ and $\Gamma,\left(x^{n}: U\right)$ is an environment, then $\Gamma,\left(x^{n}: U\right) \sqsubseteq \Gamma^{\prime},\left(x^{n}: U\right)$. Then use tr.
2. Only if) By induction on the derivation of $\Gamma \sqsubseteq \Gamma^{\prime}$. If) By induction on $n$ and 1.
3. Only if) By induction on the derivation of $\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle \sqsubseteq\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle$. If) By $\sqsubseteq\rangle$.
4. By induction on the derivation of $U_{1} \sqsubseteq U_{2}$ using lemmas 12.2 and 12 . We do case tr of 4d. If $\frac{\sqcap_{i=1}^{k} \vec{e}_{i\left(1: n_{i}\right)}\left(V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}\right) \sqsubseteq V \quad V \sqsubseteq \sqcap_{j=1}^{p} \vec{e}^{\prime}{ }_{j\left(1: m_{j}\right)}\left(V_{j}^{\prime} \rightarrow T_{j}^{\prime}\right)}{\Pi_{i=1}^{k} \vec{e}_{i\left(1: n_{i}\right)}\left(V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}\right) \sqsubseteq \sqcap_{j=1}^{p} \vec{e}^{\prime}{ }_{j\left(1: m_{j}\right)}\left(V_{j}^{\prime} \rightarrow T_{j}^{\prime}\right)}$, then, by $4 \mathrm{c}, \forall i, n_{i}=n$ and $V=\sqcap_{l=1}^{q} \vec{e}_{l(1: n)} T_{l}^{\prime \prime}$ where $q \geq 1$ and $\forall 1 \leq l \leq q$, $\exists 1 \leq i \leq k$, such that $\vec{e}^{\prime \prime}{ }_{l(1: n)}=\vec{e}_{i(1: n)}$ and $V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i} \sqsubseteq T_{l}^{\prime \prime}$. If $T_{l}^{\prime \prime}=a$, then, by $5, V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}=V^{\prime} \sqcap a$. Absurd. Hence, $\forall 1 \leq l \leq q, T_{l}^{\prime \prime}=W_{l} \rightarrow T_{l}^{\prime \prime \prime}$ and $V=\Pi_{l=1}^{q} \vec{e}_{l(1: n)}\left(W_{l} \rightarrow T_{l}^{\prime \prime \prime}\right)$. By IH, $\forall 1 \leq l \leq q, \exists 1 \leq i \leq k$ such that $\vec{e}_{i(1: n)}=\vec{e}^{\prime \prime}{ }_{l(1: n)}, W_{l} \sqsubseteq V_{i}$ and $T_{i} \sqsubseteq T_{l}^{\prime \prime \prime}$. Also, by IH, $\forall j, m_{j}=m$ and $\forall 1 \leq j \leq p, \exists 1 \leq l \leq q, \vec{e}^{\prime \prime}{ }_{l(1: n)}={\overrightarrow{e^{\prime}}}_{j(1: n)}, V_{j}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq W_{l}$ and $T_{l}^{\prime \prime \prime} \sqsubseteq T_{j}^{\prime}$. Hence, $\forall 1 \leq j \leq p, \exists 1 \leq i \leq k$, such that ${\overrightarrow{e^{\prime}}}_{j(1: n)}=\vec{e}_{i(1: n)}, V_{j}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq V_{i}$ and $T_{i} \sqsubseteq T_{j}^{\prime}$.
5. By induction on $U \sqsubseteq V \sqcap a$.
6. By induction on $e U \sqsubseteq V$.
7. By 4c, $V=\sqcap_{i=1}^{p} T_{i}^{\prime}$ where $p \geq 1$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq p, U \rightarrow T \sqsubseteq T_{i}^{\prime}$. If $T_{i}^{\prime}=a$, then, by $5, U \rightarrow T=U^{\prime} \sqcap a$. Absurd. Hence, $T_{i}^{\prime}=U_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}$. Hence, by 4 d , $\forall 1 \leq i \leq p, U_{i} \sqsubseteq U$ and $T \sqsubseteq T_{i}$.
8. By $4 \mathrm{c}, \forall i, n_{i}=n$ and $V=\sqcap_{i=1}^{p} \vec{e}_{i(1: n)} T_{i}^{\prime \prime}$ where $p \geq 1$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq p$, $\exists 1 \leq j_{i} \leq k$ such that $\vec{e}_{j_{i}(1: n)}={\overrightarrow{e^{\prime}}}_{i(1: n)}$ and $V_{j_{i}} \rightarrow T_{j_{i}} \sqsubseteq T_{i}^{\prime \prime}$. Let $1 \leq i \leq p$. If $T_{i}^{\prime \prime}=a$, then, by $5, V_{j_{i}} \rightarrow T_{j_{i}}=U^{\prime} \sqcap a$. Absurd. Hence, $T_{i}^{\prime \prime}=V_{i}^{\prime} \rightarrow T_{i}^{\prime}$. By $7, V_{i}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq V_{j_{i}}$ and $T_{j_{i}} \sqsubseteq T_{i}^{\prime}$. We are done.
9. Using 4. and lemma 21.
10. By induction on $U \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap U_{2}^{\prime}$.

- Let $\overline{U_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap U_{2}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap U_{2}^{\prime}}$. By ref, $U_{1}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime}$ and $U_{2}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq U_{2}^{\prime}$.
- Let $\frac{U \sqsubseteq U^{\prime \prime} \quad U^{\prime \prime} \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap U_{2}^{\prime}}{U \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap U_{2}^{\prime}}$. By $\mathrm{IH}, U^{\prime \prime}=U_{1}^{\prime \prime} \sqcap U_{2}^{\prime \prime}$ such that $U_{1}^{\prime \prime} \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime}$ and $U_{2}^{\prime \prime} \sqsubseteq U_{2}^{\prime}$. Again by $\mathrm{IH}, U=U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}$ such that $U_{1} \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime \prime}$ and $U_{2} \sqsubseteq U_{2}^{\prime \prime}$. So by $t r, U_{1} \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime}$ and $U_{2} \sqsubseteq U_{2}^{\prime}$.
- Let $\frac{U \text { good \& } \mathrm{d}\left(U_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap U_{2}^{\prime}\right)=\mathrm{d}(U)}{\left(U_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap U_{2}^{\prime}\right) \sqcap U \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap U_{2}^{\prime}}$. By ref, $U_{1}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime}$ and $U_{2}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq U_{2}^{\prime}$. Moreover:
* If $\mathrm{d}(U)=\mathrm{d}\left(U_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap U_{2}^{\prime}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(U_{1}^{\prime}\right)$ then by $\sqcap_{e}, U_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap U \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime}$. We are done.
* If $\mathrm{d}(U)=\mathrm{d}\left(U_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap U_{2}^{\prime}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(U_{2}^{\prime}\right)$ then by $\sqcap_{e}, U_{2}^{\prime} \sqcap U \sqsubseteq U_{2}^{\prime}$. We are done.
- If $\frac{U_{1} \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime} \& U_{2} \sqsubseteq U_{2}^{\prime}}{U_{1} \sqcap U_{2} \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap U_{2}^{\prime}}$ there is nothing to prove.
- If $\frac{U \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap U_{2}^{\prime}}{e U \sqsubseteq e U_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap e U_{2}^{\prime}}$ then by IH $U=U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}$ such that $U_{1} \sqsubseteq U_{1}^{\prime}$ and $U_{2} \sqsubseteq \overline{U_{2}^{\prime}}$. So, $e U=e U_{1} \sqcap e U_{2}$ and by $\sqsubseteq_{e x p}, e U_{1} \sqsubseteq e U_{1}^{\prime}$ and $e U_{2} \sqsubseteq e U_{2}^{\prime}$.

11. By induction on $\Gamma \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}$.

- Let $\overline{\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}}$. By ref, $\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{1}^{\prime}$ and $\Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}$.
- Let $\frac{\Gamma \sqsubseteq \Gamma^{\prime \prime} \quad \Gamma^{\prime \prime} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}}{\Gamma \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}}$. By $\mathrm{IH}, \Gamma^{\prime \prime}=\Gamma_{1}^{\prime \prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime \prime}$ such that $\Gamma_{1}^{\prime \prime} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{1}^{\prime}$ and $\Gamma_{2}^{\prime \prime} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}$. Again by IH, $\Gamma=\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}$ such that $\Gamma_{1} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{1}^{\prime \prime}$ and $\Gamma_{2} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{2}^{\prime \prime}$. So by $t r, \Gamma_{1} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{1}^{\prime}$ and $\Gamma_{2} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}$.
- Let $\frac{U_{1} \sqsubseteq U_{2}}{\Gamma,\left(y^{n}: U_{1}\right) \sqsubseteq \Gamma,\left(y^{n}: U_{2}\right)}$ where $\Gamma,\left(y^{n}: U_{2}\right)=\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}$.
* If $\Gamma_{1}^{\prime}=\Gamma_{1}^{\prime \prime},\left(y^{n}: U_{2}^{\prime}\right)$ and $\Gamma_{2}^{\prime}=\Gamma_{2}^{\prime \prime},\left(y^{n}: U_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right)$ such that $U_{2}=U_{2}^{\prime} \sqcap U_{2}^{\prime \prime}$, then by $10, U_{1}=U_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap U_{1}^{\prime \prime}$ such that $U_{1}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq U_{2}^{\prime}$ and $U_{1}^{\prime \prime} \sqsubseteq U_{2}^{\prime \prime}$. Hence $\Gamma=\Gamma_{1}^{\prime \prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime \prime}$ and $\Gamma,\left(y^{n}: U_{1}\right)=\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}$ where $\Gamma_{1}=\Gamma_{1}^{\prime \prime},\left(y^{n}: U_{1}^{\prime}\right)$ and $\Gamma_{2}=\Gamma_{2}^{\prime \prime},\left(y^{n}: U_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right)$ such that $\Gamma_{1} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{1}^{\prime}$ and $\Gamma_{2} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}$ by $\sqsubseteq_{c}$.
* If $y^{n} \notin \operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{1}^{\prime}\right)$ then $\Gamma=\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime \prime}$ where $\Gamma_{2}^{\prime \prime},\left(y^{n}: U_{2}\right)=\Gamma_{2}^{\prime}$. Hence, $\Gamma,\left(y^{n}: U_{1}\right)=\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}$ where $\Gamma_{2}=\Gamma_{2}^{\prime \prime},\left(y^{n}: U_{1}\right)$. By ref and $\sqsubseteq_{c}$, $\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{1}^{\prime}$ and $\Gamma_{2} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}$.
* If $y^{n} \notin \operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{2}^{\prime}\right)$ then similar to the above case.

The next lemma is both a context lemma and a typability of subterms lemma.
Lemma 22 Let $i \in\{1,2\}$ and $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle$. We have:

1. (a) $F V(M)=\operatorname{dom}(\Gamma)$.
(b) If $M:\left\langle\Delta \vdash_{i} V\right\rangle$, then $\operatorname{dom}(\Gamma)=\operatorname{dom}(\Delta)$.
2. If $x^{n}: U_{1} \in \Gamma$ and $y^{m}: U_{2} \in \Gamma$, then:
(a) If $x^{n}: U_{1} \neq y^{m}: U_{2}$, then $x^{n} \neq y^{m}$.
(b) If $x=y$, then $n=m$ and $U_{1}=U_{2}$.
3. If $x^{n}: U_{1} \in \Gamma$ and $y^{m}: U_{2} \in \Gamma$ and $x^{n}: U_{1} \neq y^{m}: U_{2}$, then
$x \neq y$ and $x^{n} \neq y^{m}$.
4. Assume $N:\left\langle\Delta \vdash_{i} V\right\rangle$. We have $\Gamma \diamond \Delta$ iff $M \diamond N$.
5. If $N$ is a subterm of $M$, then there are $\Delta, V$ such that $N:\left\langle\Delta \vdash_{i} V\right\rangle$.
6. If $\Gamma=\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \sqcap \Gamma_{3}$, then $\Gamma_{1} \diamond \Gamma_{2}$.

Proof 1. (a) by induction on the derivation of $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle$, (b) is a corollary of (a). 2. (a) and (b) by induction on the derivation of $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle$ using 1. in the $\Pi_{i}$ case. 3. is a corollary of 2. 4. use 1. 5 . by induction on the derivation of $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle$. 6. Let $\Gamma=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n}$ and $x \in \mathcal{V}$. If $x^{p} \in \operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{1}\right) \subseteq \operatorname{dom}(\Gamma)$ and $x^{q} \in \operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{2}\right) \subseteq \operatorname{dom}(\Gamma)$, then by $2, \mathrm{p}=\mathrm{q}$.

The next lemma shows that all typable terms are good, have good types, and have the same degree as their types. Moreover, all legal contexts are good.

Lemma 23 Let $i \in\{1,2\}$. If $M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle$, then

1. $\forall 1 \leq i \leq n, U_{i}$ is good and $d\left(U_{i}\right)=n_{i} \geq d(M)$.
2. $U$ is good and $d(M)=d(U)$.
3. $M$ is good.

Proof By induction on the derivation of $M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle$.

- ax: 1. and 2 . hold by the hypothesis of this rule. 3 . holds by definition.
- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma,\left(x^{m}: U\right) \vdash_{i} T\right\rangle}{\lambda x^{m} \cdot M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{i} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle}$ where $\Gamma=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n}$. By IH, d $\left(U_{i}\right)=n_{i}$, $\mathrm{d}(U)=m, \mathrm{~d}(M)=\mathrm{d}(T), n_{i}, m \geq \mathrm{d}(M)$ and $U_{i}, U, T$ are good. Hence $\mathrm{d}(U) \geq \mathrm{d}(T)$ and, by definition, $U \rightarrow T$ is good. Moreover, $\mathrm{d}\left(\lambda x^{m} \cdot M\right)=$ $\mathrm{d}(M)=\mathrm{d}(T)=\min (\mathrm{d}(U), \mathrm{d}(T))=\mathrm{d}(U \rightarrow T)$ and $n_{i} \geq \mathrm{d}\left(\lambda x^{m} . M\right)$. Since by lemma $22, F V(M)=\operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma,\left(x^{m}: U\right)\right), x^{m} \in F V(M)$ and since by $\mathrm{IH}, M$ is good, by definition $\lambda x^{m} . M$ is good.
- Let $\frac{M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{i} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle \quad \Gamma_{1} \diamond \Gamma_{2}}{M_{1} M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{i} T\right\rangle}$ where
$\Gamma_{1}=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n},\left(y_{j}^{m_{j}}: V_{j}\right)_{m}, \Gamma_{2}=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}^{\prime}\right)_{n},\left(z_{k}^{r_{k}}: W_{k}\right)_{r}$ and $\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}=$ $\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i} \sqcap U_{i}^{\prime}\right)_{n},\left(y_{j}^{m_{j}}: V_{j}\right)_{m},\left(z_{k}^{r_{k}}: W_{k}\right)_{r}$. By IH, $\mathrm{d}\left(U_{i}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(U_{i}^{\prime}\right)=n_{i}$, $\mathrm{d}\left(V_{j}\right)=m_{j}, \mathrm{~d}\left(W_{k}\right)=r_{k}, \mathrm{~d}\left(M_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}(U \rightarrow T), \mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)=\mathrm{d}(U), n_{i}, m_{j} \geq$ $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{1}\right), n_{i}, r_{k} \geq \mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)$ and $U_{i}, V_{j}, U_{i}^{\prime}, W_{k}, U \rightarrow T, U$ are good. By definition, $U_{i} \sqcap U_{i}^{\prime}$ and $T$ are good. Also, $\mathrm{d}\left(U_{i} \sqcap U_{i}^{\prime}\right)=n_{i}$. Since $U \rightarrow T$ is good, then, by lemma $12, \mathrm{~d}(U) \geq \mathrm{d}(T), \mathrm{d}\left(M_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}(T)$ and $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right)=$ $\min \left(\mathrm{d}\left(M_{1}\right), \mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)\right)=\min (\mathrm{d}(T), \mathrm{d}(U))=\mathrm{d}(T)$. We have $n_{i} \geq \mathrm{d}\left(M_{1}\right)=$ $\mathrm{d}(T)=\mathrm{d}\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right), m_{j} \geq \mathrm{d}\left(M_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right)$ and $r_{k} \geq \mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)=\mathrm{d}(U) \geq$ $\mathrm{d}(T)=\mathrm{d}\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right)$. Finally, $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{1}\right)=\operatorname{deg}(U \rightarrow T)=\mathrm{d}(T) \leq \mathrm{d}(U)=\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)$, by lemma $22, M_{1} M_{2} \in \mathcal{M}$ so $M_{1} \diamond M_{2}$ and by IH, $M_{1}$ and $M_{2}$ are good, so by definition $M_{1} M_{2}$ is good.
- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: V_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} V\right\rangle}{M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i} \sqcap V_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} U \sqcap V\right\rangle}$ (note lemma 22.1). By IH, $\mathrm{d}\left(U_{i}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(V_{i}\right)=n_{i}, \mathrm{~d}(M)=\mathrm{d}(U)=\mathrm{d}(V), n_{i} \geq \mathrm{d}(M)$ and $U_{i}, V_{i}, U, V$ are good. Hence, $\mathrm{d}\left(U_{i} \sqcap V_{i}\right)=n_{i}$ and $\mathrm{d}(M)=\mathrm{d}(U \sqcap V)$. Moreover, by definition, $U_{i} \sqcap V_{i}$ and $U \sqcap V$ are good. Finally, by $\mathrm{IH}, M$ is good.
- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle}{M^{+}:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}+1}: e U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} e U\right\rangle}$. By IH, $\mathrm{d}\left(U_{i}\right)=n_{i}, \mathrm{~d}(M)=\mathrm{d}(U), n_{i} \geq$ $\mathrm{d}(M)$ and $U_{i}, U$ are good. Hence, $\mathrm{d}\left(e U_{i}\right)=n_{i}+1, \mathrm{~d}\left(M^{+}\right)=\mathrm{d}(e U)$ and $n_{i}+1 \geq \mathrm{d}\left(M^{+}\right)$. Moreover, by definition, $e U_{i}$ and $e U$ are good. Finally, By $\mathrm{IH}, M$ is good, so by lemma $8.1 \mathrm{~d}, M^{+}$is good.
- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle \sqsubseteq\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle}{M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle}$. By lemma 21, $\Gamma^{\prime}=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}\right.$ : $\left.U_{i}^{\prime}\right)_{n}$, for every $1 \leq i \leq n, U_{i} \sqsubseteq U_{i}^{\prime}$ and $U^{\prime} \sqsubseteq U$. By $\mathrm{IH}, U^{\prime}$ is good, $\mathrm{d}(M)=\mathrm{d}\left(U^{\prime}\right)$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq n, \mathrm{~d}\left(U_{i}^{\prime}\right)=n_{i}, n_{i} \geq \mathrm{d}(M)$ and $U_{i}^{\prime}$ are good. By lemma 21, $U$ is good, $\mathrm{d}(M)=\mathrm{d}(U)$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq n, \mathrm{~d}\left(U_{i}\right)=n_{i}$ and $U_{i}$ are good. Moreover, $M$ is good by IH.

Remark 24 The rules $\sqcap_{i}^{\prime}$ and ax given below are derivable in $\vdash_{2}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle \quad M:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle}{M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle} \sqcap_{i}^{\prime} \\
& \frac{U \text { is good } \quad d(U)=n}{x^{n}:\left\langle\left(x^{n}: U\right) \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle} a x^{\prime}
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof $\quad \sqcap_{i}^{\prime}$. Let $M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle$ and $M:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle$. By lemma 22, $\operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{1}\right)=$ $\operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{2}\right)$. Let $\Gamma_{1}=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}, V_{i}\right)_{n}$ and $\Gamma_{2}=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}, V_{i}^{\prime}\right)_{n}$. By lemma 23, $\forall 1 \leq i \leq n, V_{i}$ and $V_{i}^{\prime}$ are good and $\mathrm{d}\left(V_{i}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(V_{i}^{\prime}\right)=n_{i}$. By $\sqcap_{e}, V_{i} \sqcap V_{i}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq V_{i}$ and $V_{i} \sqcap V_{i}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq V_{i}^{\prime}$. Hence, by lemma $21.2, \Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{1}$ and $\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{2}$ and by $\sqsubseteq$ and $\sqsubseteq{ }_{\langle \rangle}, M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}, U_{1}\right\rangle$ and $M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}, U_{2}\right\rangle$. Finally, by $\sqcap_{i}, M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}, U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle$.
$a x^{\prime}$. By lemma $12.2, U=\sqcap_{i=1}^{k} \vec{e}_{i(1: n)} T_{i}$ where $k \geq 1$, and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k, T_{i} \in \mathbb{T}$ and $T_{i}$ is good. Let $1 \leq i \leq k$. By lemma $12.2, \mathrm{~d}\left(T_{i}\right)=0$ and by $a x, x^{0}:\left\langle\left(x^{0}: T_{i}\right) \vdash_{2} T_{i}\right\rangle$. Hence, $x^{n}:\left\langle\left(x^{n}: \vec{e}_{i(1: n)} T_{i}\right) \vdash_{2} \vec{e}_{i(1: n)} T_{i}\right\rangle$ by $n$ applications of exp. Now, by $k-1$ applications of $\sqcap_{i}^{\prime}, x^{n}:\left\langle\left(x^{n}: U\right) \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$.

Next, the generation lemma which says how type derivations are generated (recall that in $\mathcal{T}, T$ ranges over all of $\mathcal{T}$ whereas in $\mathbb{U}, T$ ranges only over $\mathbb{T}$ ).

Lemma 25 (Generation for $\vdash_{1}$ ) 1. If $x^{n}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{1} T\right\rangle$, then $\Gamma=\left(x^{n}: T\right)$.
2. If $\lambda x^{n} . M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{1} T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle$, then $M:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: T_{1} \vdash_{1} T_{2}\right\rangle$.
3. If $M N:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{1} T\right\rangle$ then $\Gamma=\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}, T=\sqcap_{i=1}^{n} \vec{e}_{i\left(1: m_{i}\right)} T_{i}, n \geq 1, m_{i} \geq 0$, $M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{1} \sqcap_{i=1}^{n} \vec{e}_{i\left(1: m_{i}\right)}\left(T_{i}^{\prime} \rightarrow T_{i}\right)\right\rangle$ and $N:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{1} \sqcap_{i=1}^{n} \vec{e}_{i\left(1: m_{i}\right)} T_{i}^{\prime}\right\rangle$.

## Proof

1. By induction on the derivation of $x^{n}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{1} T\right\rangle$.
2. First, we prove by induction on the derivation of $\lambda x^{n} . M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{1} T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle$ that $\exists k \geq 1, \Gamma_{1}, \Gamma_{2}, \ldots, \Gamma_{k}$, such that $\Gamma=\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \ldots \sqcap \Gamma_{k}$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k$, $M:\left\langle\Gamma_{i}, x^{n}: T_{1} \vdash_{1} T_{2}\right\rangle$. We have two cases:

- Case $\rightarrow_{i}$ : take $k=1$.
- Case $\sqcap_{i}:$ Let $\frac{\lambda x^{n} \cdot M:\left\langle\Delta \vdash_{1} T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle \quad \lambda x^{n} \cdot M:\left\langle\Omega \vdash_{1} T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle}{\lambda x^{n} \cdot M:\left\langle\Delta \Pi \Omega \vdash_{1} T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle} . \quad$ By $\mathrm{IH}, \Delta=\Delta_{1} \ldots \Delta_{k_{1}}$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k_{1}, M:\left\langle\Delta_{i}, x^{n}: T_{1} \vdash_{1} T_{2}\right\rangle$ and $\Omega=\Omega_{1} \ldots \Omega_{k_{2}}$ and $\forall 1 \leq j \leq k_{2}, M:\left\langle\Omega_{j}, x^{n}: T_{1} \vdash_{1} T_{2}\right\rangle$ and we are done.

Now we prove 2. Since $\Gamma=\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \ldots \sqcap \Gamma_{k}$ where $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k, M:\left\langle\Gamma_{i}, x^{n}\right.$ : $\left.T_{1} \vdash T_{2}\right\rangle$, by $k-1$ applications of $\sqcap_{i}$ we get $M:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: T_{1} \vdash_{1} T_{2}\right\rangle$.
3. By induction on the derivation of $M N:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{1} T\right\rangle$.

## Lemma 26 (Generation for $\vdash_{2}$ )

1. If $x^{n}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$, then $\Gamma=\left(x^{n}: V\right)$ where $V \sqsubseteq U$.
2. If $\lambda x^{n} \cdot M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ and $d(U)=m$, then $U=\sqcap_{i=1}^{k} \vec{e}_{i(1: m)}\left(V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}\right)$ where $k \geq 1$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k, M:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: \vec{e}_{i(1: m)} V_{i} \vdash_{2} \vec{e}_{i(1: m)} T_{i}\right\rangle$.
Proof 1. By induction on the derivation of $x^{n}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$.
3. By induction on the derivation of $\lambda x^{n} . M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$. We have four cases:

- If $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle}{\lambda x^{n} \cdot M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle}$, nothing to prove.
- Let $\frac{\lambda x^{n} \cdot M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle \lambda x^{n} \cdot M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle}{\lambda x^{n} \cdot M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle}$. By lemma 23, $U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}$ is good and $\mathrm{d}\left(U_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(U_{2}\right)=m$. By IH we have: $U_{1}=\sqcap_{i=1}^{k} \vec{e}_{i(1: m)}\left(V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}\right)$, $U_{2}=\sqcap_{i=k+1}^{k+l} \vec{e}_{i(1: m)}\left(V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}\right)$ (hence $U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}=\sqcap_{i=1}^{k+l} \vec{e}_{i(1: m)}\left(V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}\right)$ ) where $k, l \geq 1$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k+l, M:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: \vec{e}_{i(1: m)} V_{i} \vdash_{2} \vec{e}_{i(1: m)} T_{i}\right\rangle$. We are done.
- Let $\frac{\lambda x^{n} \cdot M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle}{\lambda x^{n+1} \cdot M^{+}:\left\langle e \Gamma \vdash_{2} e U\right\rangle}$. By IH, $U=\sqcap_{i=1}^{k} \vec{e}_{i(1: m-1)}\left(V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}\right)$ (since $\mathrm{d}(U)=m-1)$ where $k \geq 1$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k, M:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: \vec{e}_{i(1: m-1)} V_{i} \vdash_{2}\right.$ $\left.\vec{e}_{i(1: m-1)} T_{i}\right\rangle$. By e, $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k, M^{+}:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}+1: e \vec{e}_{i(1: m-1)} V_{i} \vdash_{2} e \vec{e}_{i(1: m-1)} T_{i}\right\rangle$.
- Let $\frac{\lambda x^{n} . M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle \sqsubseteq\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle}{\lambda x^{n} . M:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle}$. By lemma 21, $\Gamma^{\prime} \sqsubseteq \Gamma$ and $U \sqsubseteq U^{\prime}$. By lemma 23, $U, U^{\prime}$ are good and $\mathrm{d}(U)=\mathrm{d}\left(U^{\prime}\right)=m$. By IH, $U=\sqcap_{i=1}^{k} \vec{e}_{i(1: m)}\left(V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}\right)$, where $k \geq 1$ and $M:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: \vec{e}_{i(1: m)} V_{i} \vdash_{2} \vec{e}_{i(1: m)} T_{i}\right\rangle$ $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k$. By lemma 21, $U^{\prime}=\sqcap_{i=1}^{p}{\overrightarrow{e^{\prime}}}_{i(1: m)}\left(V_{i}^{\prime} \rightarrow T_{i}^{\prime}\right)$, where $p \geq 1$, and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq p, \exists 1 \leq j_{i} \leq k$ such that $\vec{e}_{j_{i}(1: m)}={\overrightarrow{e^{\prime}}}_{i(1: m)}, V_{i}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq V_{j_{i}}$ and $T_{j_{i}} \sqsubseteq T_{i}^{\prime}$. Let $1 \leq i \leq p$. Since $\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: \vec{e}_{j_{i}(1: m)} V_{j_{i}} \vdash_{2} \vec{e}_{j_{i}(1: m)} T_{j_{i}}\right\rangle \sqsubseteq\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime}, x^{n}: \vec{e}_{i(1: m)}^{\prime} V_{i}^{\prime} \vdash_{2}\right.$ \left.${\overrightarrow{e^{\prime}}}_{i(1: m)} T_{i}^{\prime}\right\rangle$, by lemma 21, then $M:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime}, x^{n}: \vec{e}_{i(1: m)} V_{i}^{\prime} \vdash_{2} \vec{e}_{i(1: m)} T_{i}^{\prime}\right\rangle$.

The next lemma says that there are no blocked $\beta$-redexes in a typable term.
Lemma 27 (No $\beta$-redexes are blocked in typable terms) Let $i \in\{1,2\}$ and $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle$. If $\left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}\right) M_{2}$ is a subterm of $M$, then $d\left(M_{2}\right)=n$ and hence $\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right]$.

## Proof

- Case $\vdash_{1}$. By induction on the derivation of $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{1} U\right\rangle$. The only interesting case is $\rightarrow_{e}$ where $M=\left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}\right) M_{2}$ is the subterm in question. Here, $\frac{\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{1} T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle \quad M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash T_{1}\right\rangle \quad \Gamma_{1} \diamond \Gamma_{2}}{\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{1} T_{2}\right\rangle}$.
By Lemma 25.2, $M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}, x^{n}: T_{1} \vdash_{1} T_{2}\right\rangle$. By lemma 23, $n=\mathrm{d}\left(T_{1}\right)$ and $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(T_{1}\right)$. Hence, $n=\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)$ and $\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right]$.
- Case $\vdash_{2}$. By lemma 22.5, $\left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}\right) M_{2}$ is typable. By induction on the typing of $\left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}\right) M_{2}$. We consider only the rule $\rightarrow_{e}$ :
$\frac{\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash^{\prime} V \rightarrow T\right\rangle \quad M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash^{\prime} V\right\rangle \quad \Gamma_{1} \diamond \Gamma_{2}}{\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash^{\prime} T\right\rangle}$.
By lemma 12.2, $\mathrm{d}(V \rightarrow T)=0$. By Lemma 26.2, $V \rightarrow T=\sqcap_{i=1}^{k}\left(V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}\right)$ where $k \geq 1$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k, M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}, x^{n}: V_{i} \vdash^{\prime} T_{i}\right\rangle$. Hence $k=1, V_{i}=V$, $T_{i}=T$ and $M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}, x^{n}: V \vdash^{\prime} T\right\rangle$. By lemma $23, V$ is good, $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)=\mathrm{d}(V)$ and $\mathrm{d}(V)=n$. So, $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)=n$ and $\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right]$.


### 4.2 Failure of subject reduction using $\vdash_{1}$

The next lemma shows that the substitution lemma for $\vdash_{1}$, and subject reduction for $\beta$ using $\vdash_{1}$ fail. (See lemma 31 and corollary 33 for the statements of substitution and subject reduction.)
Lemma 28 (Subject $\beta$-reduction fails for $\vdash_{1}$ ) Let $a, b, c$ be different elements of $\mathcal{A}$. We have:

1. $\left(\lambda x^{0} . x^{0} x^{0}\right)\left(y^{0} z^{0}\right) \triangleright_{\beta}\left(y^{0} z^{0}\right)\left(y^{0} z^{0}\right)$
2. $\left(\lambda x^{0} \cdot x^{0} x^{0}\right)\left(y^{0} z^{0}\right):\left\langle y^{0}: b \rightarrow((a \rightarrow c) \sqcap a), z^{0}: b \vdash_{1} c\right\rangle$.
3. $x^{0} x^{0}:\left\langle x^{0}:(a \rightarrow c) \sqcap a \vdash_{1} c\right\rangle$.
4. It is not possible that
$\left(y^{0} z^{0}\right)\left(y^{0} z^{0}\right):\left\langle y^{0}: b \rightarrow((a \rightarrow c) \sqcap a), z^{0}: b \vdash_{1} c\right\rangle$.
Hence, the substitution and subject $\beta$-reduction lemmas fail for $\vdash_{1}$.
Proof $1 . .3$ are easy. For 4, assume $\left(y^{0} z^{0}\right)\left(y^{0} z^{0}\right):\left\langle y^{0}: b \rightarrow((a \rightarrow c) \sqcap a), z^{0}:\right.$ $\left.b \vdash_{1} c\right\rangle$. By lemma 25.3 twice using lemma 22, lemmas 23 and 25.1:

- $y^{0} z^{0}:\left\langle y^{0}: b \rightarrow((a \rightarrow c) \sqcap a), z^{0}: b \vdash_{1} \sqcap_{i=1}^{n}\left(T_{i} \rightarrow c\right)\right\rangle$.
- $y^{0}:\left\langle y^{0}: b \rightarrow((a \rightarrow c) \sqcap a) \vdash_{1} b \rightarrow(a \rightarrow c) \sqcap a\right\rangle$.
- $z^{0}:\left\langle z^{0}: b \vdash_{1} b\right\rangle$.
- $\nabla_{i=1}^{n}\left(T_{i} \rightarrow c\right)=(a \rightarrow c) \sqcap a$.

Hence $a=T_{i} \rightarrow c$ for some $T_{i}$. Absurd.

### 4.3 Subject reduction and expansion using $\vdash_{2}$

In this section we show that the substitution lemma holds for $\vdash_{2}$ and we use this to show that subject reduction and subject expansion for $\beta$ using $\vdash_{2}$ holds. The subject reduction and expansion for $\beta$ will be used in the proof of completeness (more specifically in lemma 52 which is basic for the completeness theorem 53).

Just as we defined the degree decreasing of a term, we do the same for a type.
Definition 29 1. If $d(U)>0$, we inductively define the type $U^{-}$as follows:

$$
\left(U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right)^{-}=U_{1}^{-} \sqcap U_{2}^{-} \quad(e U)^{-}=U
$$

$$
\text { If } d(U) \geq n>0 \text {, we write } U^{-n} \text { for }(\ldots\left(U^{-}\right)^{-} \overbrace{-^{-}})^{-} \text {. }
$$

2. If $\Gamma=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{k}$ and $d(\Gamma)>0$, then we let
$\Gamma^{-}=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}-1}: U_{i}^{-}\right)_{k}$.
If $d(\Gamma) \geq n>0$, we write $\Gamma^{-n}$ for $\left(\ldots\left(\Gamma^{-}\right)^{-} \ldots\right)^{-}$.
3. If $U$ is a type and $\Gamma$ is a type environment such that $d(\Gamma)>0$ and $d(U)>0$, then we let $\left(\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle\right)^{-}=\left(\left\langle\Gamma^{-} \vdash_{2} U^{-}\right\rangle\right)$.

Lemma 30 1. If $d(U)>0$, then $d\left(U^{-}\right)=d(U)-1$.
2. If $d(U)>0$ and $U$ is a good type, then $U^{-}$is a good type.
3. If $d\left(U_{1}\right)>0$ and $U_{1} \sqsubseteq U_{2}$, then $U_{1}^{-} \sqsubseteq U_{2}^{-}$.
4. If $d\left(\Phi_{1}\right)>0$ and $\Phi_{1} \sqsubseteq \Phi_{2}$, then $\Phi_{1}^{-} \sqsubseteq \Phi_{2}^{-}$.
5. If $M: \Phi$ and $d(\Phi)>0$, then $M^{-}: \Phi^{-}$.
6. If $M^{+}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} e U\right\rangle$, then $M:\left\langle\Gamma^{-} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$.

Proof 1. By induction on $U$.
2. By induction on $U$ using 1. and lemma 12.
3. By induction on the derivation of $U_{1} \sqsubseteq U_{2}$ using 1,2 and lemma 21.
4. Use 3 and lemma 21.

5 . By induction on the derivation of $M: \Phi$. By lemma 12.2 , we have three cases.

- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} W_{1}\right\rangle M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} W_{2}\right\rangle}{M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} W_{1} \sqcap W_{2}\right\rangle}$. By lemma $23, \mathrm{~d}\left(W_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(W_{2}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(W_{1} \sqcap\right.$ $\left.W_{2}\right)>0$. By IH, $M^{-}:\left\langle\Gamma^{-} \vdash_{2} W_{1}^{-}\right\rangle$and $M^{-}:\left\langle\Gamma^{-} \vdash_{2} W_{2}^{-}\right\rangle$. Hence, by $\sqcap_{i}$, $M^{-}:\left\langle\Gamma^{-} \vdash_{2} W_{1}^{-} \sqcap W_{2}^{-}\right\rangle$.
- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle}{M^{+}:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}+1}: e U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{2} e U\right\rangle}$. By lemma 8.1a, $\left(M^{+}\right)^{-}=M$.
- Let $\frac{M: \Phi_{1} \Phi_{1} \sqsubseteq \Phi_{2}}{M: \Phi_{2}}$. By lemma 21, $\mathrm{d}\left(\Phi_{1}\right)>0$. Hence, by IH, $M^{-}: \Phi_{1}^{-}$.

By $4, \Phi_{1}^{-} \sqsubseteq \Phi_{1}^{-}$. Hence, by $\sqsubseteq, M^{-}: \Phi_{2}^{-}$.
6. Note that $\mathrm{d}(e U)>0$. Hence, by lemma $5,\left(M^{+}\right)^{-}:\left\langle\Gamma^{-} \vdash_{2}(e U)^{-}\right\rangle$. Hence, by lemma 8.1a, $M:\left\langle\Gamma^{-} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$.

The next lemma which fails for $\vdash_{1}$, is needed in the proof of subject reduction for $\beta$ using $\vdash_{2}$.

Lemma 31 (Substitution for $\vdash_{2}$ ) If $M:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle, N:\left\langle\Delta \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ and $\Gamma \diamond \Delta$, then $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right]:\left\langle\Gamma \sqcap \Delta \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$.
Proof By induction on the derivation of $M:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$.

- If $\frac{T \text { good }}{x^{0}:\left\langle\left(x^{0}: T\right) \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle}$ and $N:\left\langle\Delta \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$, then $N=x^{0}\left[x^{0}:=N\right]:\left\langle\Delta \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$.
- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U, y^{m}: U^{\prime} \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle}{\lambda y^{m} \cdot M:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} U^{\prime} \rightarrow T\right\rangle}$. Since $\Gamma \diamond \Delta$, by BC, $\Gamma, y^{m}: U^{\prime} \diamond \Delta$ and $y^{m} \notin \operatorname{dom}(\Delta)$. By IH, $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right]:\left\langle\Gamma \sqcap \Delta, y^{m}: U^{\prime} \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$. By $\rightarrow_{i}$, $\left(\lambda y^{m} \cdot M\right)\left[x^{n}:=N\right]=\lambda y^{m} \cdot M\left[x^{n}:=N\right]:\left\langle\Gamma \sqcap \Delta \vdash_{2} U^{\prime} \rightarrow T\right\rangle$.
- Let $\frac{M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}, x^{n}: U_{1} \vdash_{2} V \rightarrow T\right\rangle \quad M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2}, x^{n}: U_{2} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle \quad \Gamma_{1} \diamond \Gamma_{2}}{M_{1} M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}, x^{n}: U_{1} \sqcap U_{2} \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle}$ where $x^{n} \in$ $F V\left(M_{1}\right) \cap F V\left(M_{2}\right), N:\left\langle\Delta \vdash_{2} U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle$ and $\left(\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}\right) \diamond \Delta$. By $\sqcap_{e}$ and $\sqsubseteq$, $N:\left\langle\Delta \vdash_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle$ and $N:\left\langle\Delta \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle$. Now use IH and $\rightarrow_{e}$.
The cases $x^{n} \in F V\left(M_{1}\right) \backslash F V\left(M_{2}\right)$ or $x^{n} \in F V\left(M_{2}\right) \backslash F V\left(M_{1}\right)$ are easy.
- If $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle M:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle}{M:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle}$ use IH and $\sqcap_{i}$.
- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle}{M^{+}:\left\langle e \Gamma, x^{n+1}: e U \vdash_{2} e V\right\rangle}$ where $N:\left\langle\Delta \vdash_{2} e U\right\rangle$ and $e \Gamma \diamond \Delta$. By lemma 23, $\mathrm{d}(N)=\mathrm{d}(e U)=\mathrm{d}(U)+1>0$. Hence, by lemmas 8.3 and 30.6, $N=P+$ and $P:\left\langle\Delta^{-} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$. As $e \Gamma \diamond \Delta$, then $\Gamma \diamond \Delta^{-}$. By IH, $M\left[x^{n}:=P\right]$ : $\left\langle\Gamma \sqcap \Delta^{-} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$. By e and lemma $8.2, M^{+}\left[x^{n+1}:=N\right]:\left\langle e \Gamma \sqcap \Delta \vdash_{2} e V\right\rangle$.
- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime}, x^{n}: U^{\prime} \vdash_{2} V^{\prime}\right\rangle\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime}, x^{n}: U^{\prime} \vdash_{2} V^{\prime}\right\rangle \sqsubseteq\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle}{M:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle}$
(note the use of lemma 21). By lemma 21, $\operatorname{dom}(\Gamma)=\operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma^{\prime}\right), \Gamma \subseteq \Gamma^{\prime}$, $U \subseteq U^{\prime}$ and $V^{\prime} \subseteq V$. Hence $\Gamma^{\prime} \diamond \Delta, N:\left\langle\Delta \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle$ and, by IH, $M\left[x^{n}:=\right.$ $N]:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \sqcap \Delta \vdash_{2} V^{\prime}\right\rangle$. It is easy to show that $\Gamma \sqcap \Delta \subseteq \Gamma^{\prime} \sqcap \Delta$. Hence, $\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \sqcap \Delta \vdash_{2} V^{\prime}\right\rangle \subseteq\left\langle\Gamma \sqcap \Delta \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$ and $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right]:\left\langle\Gamma \sqcap \Delta \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$.

Now, we give the basic block in the proof of subject reduction for $\beta$.
Theorem 32 If $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ and $M \triangleright_{\beta} N$, then $N:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$.
Proof By induction on the derivation of $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle . \rightarrow_{i}, \sqcap_{i}$ and $\sqsubseteq$ are by IH. We give the remaining two cases.

- Let $\frac{M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle \quad M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle \quad \Gamma_{1} \diamond \Gamma_{2}}{M_{1} M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle}$. For the cases $N=M_{1} N_{2}$ where $M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} N_{2}$ or $N=N_{1} M_{2}$ where $M_{1} \triangleright_{\beta} N_{1}$ use IH. Assume $M_{1}=\lambda x^{n}$. $P$ and $M_{1} M_{2}=\left(\lambda x^{n} . P\right) M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} P\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right]=N$ where $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)=n$. Since $\lambda x^{n} . P:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle$ and, by lemma 12.2.2a $\mathrm{d}(U \rightarrow T)=0$, then, by lemma 26.2, $P:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$. By lemma 31, $P\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right]:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2}\right.$ $T\rangle$.
- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle}{M^{+}:\left\langle e \Gamma \vdash_{2} e U\right\rangle}$. If $M^{+} \triangleright_{\beta} N$, then by lemma $6.1, \mathrm{~d}\left(M^{+}\right)=\mathrm{d}(N)$. By lemmas 8.1a and 8.3, $\mathrm{d}(N)>0, N=P^{+}$and $M \triangleright_{\beta} P$. By IH, $P:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ and, by exp, $N:\left\langle e \Gamma \vdash_{2} e U\right\rangle$.


## Corollary 33 (Subject reduction for $\beta$ )

If $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ and $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$, then $N:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$.
Proof By induction on the length of the derivation of $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$ using theorem 32.

The next lemma will be used in the proof of subject expansion for $\beta$.
Lemma 34 Let $\left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ then $\Gamma=\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}$ and $\exists V \in \mathbb{U}$ such that $M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1},\left(x^{n}: V\right) \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ and $M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$.
Proof By induction on the derivation of $\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$.

- Let $\frac{\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{2} V \rightarrow T\right\rangle \quad M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle \quad \Gamma_{1} \diamond \Gamma_{2}}{\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle}$.

Since $\mathrm{d}(V \rightarrow T)=0$, by lemma $26.2 M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1},\left(x^{n}: V\right) \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$.

- Let $\frac{\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle}{\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle}$. By IH, $\Gamma=\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}=$
$\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}, \exists V, V^{\prime} \in \mathbb{U}$, such that $M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1},\left(x^{n}: V\right) \vdash_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle, M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$, $M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime},\left(x^{n}: V^{\prime}\right) \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle$ and $M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \vdash_{2} V^{\prime}\right\rangle$. By lemma 23.1, $\Gamma_{1}, \Gamma_{2}, \Gamma_{1}^{\prime}$, $\Gamma_{2}^{\prime}, V$ and $V^{\prime}$ are all good. By lemma 22.1, $\operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{1},\left(x^{n}: V\right)\right)=F V\left(M_{1}\right)=$ $\operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{1}^{\prime},\left(x^{n}: V^{\prime}\right)\right)$ so $\operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{1}\right)=\operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{1}^{\prime}\right)$ and $\operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{2}\right)=F V\left(M_{2}\right)=$ $\operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{2}^{\prime}\right)$. Hence,by $\Pi_{e}$, and lemma 21, $\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{1}^{\prime},\left(x^{n}: V \sqcap V^{\prime}\right) \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{1},\left(x^{n}: V\right)$, $\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{1}^{\prime},\left(x^{n}: V \sqcap V^{\prime}\right) \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{1}^{\prime},\left(x^{n}: V^{\prime}\right), \Gamma_{2} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{2}$ and $\Gamma_{2} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}$. Вy lemma 21.3 and $\sqsubseteq, ~ M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{1}^{\prime},\left(x^{n}: V \sqcap V^{\prime}\right) \vdash_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle, M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{1}^{\prime},\left(x^{n}:\right.\right.$ $\left.\left.V \sqcap V^{\prime}\right) \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle, M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$ and $M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \vdash_{2} V^{\prime}\right\rangle$. So by $\sqcap_{i}$, $M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{1}^{\prime},\left(x^{n}: V \sqcap V^{\prime}\right) \vdash_{2} U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle$ and $M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \vdash_{2} V \sqcap V^{\prime}\right\rangle$.
- Let $\frac{\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle}{\left(\lambda x^{n+1} \cdot M_{1}^{+}\right) M_{2}^{+}:\left\langle e \Gamma \vdash_{2} e U\right\rangle}$. By IH, $\Gamma=\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}$ and $\exists V \in \mathbb{U}$, such that $M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1},\left(x^{n}: V\right) \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ and $M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$. So by exp, $M_{1}^{+}:\left\langle e \Gamma_{1},\left(x^{n+1}:\right.\right.$ $\left.e V) \vdash_{2} e U\right\rangle$ and $M_{2}^{+}:\left\langle e \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} e V\right\rangle$.
- Let $\frac{\left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle \sqsubseteq\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle}{\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle}$. By lemma 21.3, $\Gamma \sqsubseteq \Gamma^{\prime}$ and $U^{\prime} \sqsubseteq U$. By IH, $\Gamma^{\prime}=\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}$ and $\exists V \in \mathbb{U}$, such that $M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime},\left(x^{n}: V\right) \vdash_{2}\right.$ $\left.U^{\prime}\right\rangle$ and $M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$. By lemma 21.11, $\Gamma=\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}$ such that $\Gamma_{1} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{1}^{\prime}$ and $\Gamma_{2} \sqsubseteq \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}$. So by $\sqsubseteq, M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1},\left(x^{n}: V\right) \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ and $M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$.

Now, we give the basic block in the proof of subject expansion for $\beta$.
Lemma 35 If $N:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ and $M \triangleright_{\beta} N$ then $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$
Proof By induction on the derivation of $N:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$.

- Let $\frac{T \text { good }}{x^{0}:\left\langle\left(x^{0}: T\right) \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle}$ where $M \triangleright_{\beta} x^{0}$. By cases on $M$, we can show that $M=\left(\lambda y^{0} \cdot y^{0}\right) x^{0}$. Since $T$ is good, by $a x, y^{0}:\left\langle\left(y^{0}: T\right) \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$, then by $\rightarrow_{i}$, $\lambda y^{0} . y^{0}:\left\langle() \vdash_{2} T \rightarrow T\right\rangle$, and so by $\rightarrow_{e},\left(\lambda y^{0} . y^{0}\right) x^{0}:\left\langle\left(x^{0}: T\right) \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$.
- Let $\frac{N:\left\langle\Gamma,\left(x^{n}: U\right) \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle}{\lambda x^{n} . N:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle}$ where $M \triangleright_{\beta} \lambda x^{n} . N$. By cases on $M$.
- If $M$ is a variable this is not possible.
- If $M=\lambda x^{n} . M^{\prime}$ such that $M^{\prime} \triangleright_{\beta} N$ and $x^{n} \in F V\left(M^{\prime}\right) \cap F V(N)$ then by IH, $M:\left\langle\Gamma,\left(x^{n}: U\right) \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$ and by $\rightarrow_{i}, M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle$.
- If $M$ is an application term then the reduction must be at the root. Hence, $M=\left(\lambda y^{m} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} M_{1}\left[y^{m}:=M_{2}\right]=\lambda x^{n} . N$ where $y^{m} \in$ $F V\left(M_{1}\right)$. There are two cases ( $M_{1}$ cannot be an application term):
* If $M_{1}=y^{m}$ then $M_{2}=\lambda x^{n} . N$ and $\mathrm{d}(N)=m$. By lemma $23.2, m=$ $\mathrm{d}(N)=\mathrm{d}(T)=0$. So $M=\left(\lambda y^{0} \cdot y^{0}\right)\left(\lambda x^{n} . N\right)$. Since by lemma 23.2, $U \rightarrow T$ is good, by ax, $y^{0}:\left\langle\left(y^{0}: U \rightarrow T\right) \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle$, then by $\rightarrow_{i}, \lambda y^{0} . y^{0}:\left\langle() \vdash_{2}(U \rightarrow T) \rightarrow(U \rightarrow T)\right\rangle$, and so by $\rightarrow_{e}$, $\left(\lambda y^{0} \cdot y^{0}\right)\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot N\right):\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle$.
* If $M_{1}=\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}^{\prime}$ then $M_{1}\left[y^{m}:=M_{2}\right]=\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}^{\prime}\left[y^{m}:=M_{2}\right]=\lambda x^{n} \cdot N$ and $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)=m$. Since $\left(\lambda y^{m} \cdot M_{1}^{\prime}\right) M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} M_{1}^{\prime}\left[y^{m}:=M_{2}\right]=N$, by IH, $\left(\lambda y^{m} \cdot M_{1}^{\prime}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma,\left(x^{n}: U\right) \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$. By lemma 34, $\Gamma,\left(x^{n}: U\right)=$ $\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}$ and $\exists V \in \mathbb{U}$ such that $M_{1}^{\prime}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1},\left(y^{m}: V\right) \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$ and $M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$. Since $M \in \mathcal{M}, y^{m} \in F V\left(M_{1}^{\prime}\right)$ and so (since $\left.x^{n} \notin F V\left(M_{2}\right)\right)$, by lemma $22 \Gamma=\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}$ and $\Gamma_{1}=\Gamma_{1}^{\prime},\left(x^{n}: U\right)$. Hence by $\rightarrow_{i}, \lambda x^{n} . M_{1}^{\prime}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime},\left(y^{m}: V\right) \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle$, again by $\rightarrow_{i}$, $\lambda y^{m} \cdot \lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}^{\prime}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \vdash_{2} V \rightarrow U \rightarrow T\right\rangle$, and since by lemma 22.6, $\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \diamond \Gamma_{2}$, by $\rightarrow_{e}, M=\left(\lambda y^{m} \cdot \lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}^{\prime}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle$.
- Let $\frac{N_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle \quad N_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle \quad \Gamma_{1} \diamond \Gamma_{2}}{N_{1} N_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle}$ and $M \triangleright_{\beta} N_{1} N_{2}$.
- If $M=M_{1} N_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} N_{1} N_{2}$ where $M_{1} \diamond N_{2}, N_{1} \diamond N_{2}$ and $M_{1} \triangleright_{\beta} N_{1}$ then by $\mathrm{IH}, M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle$, and by $\rightarrow_{e}, M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$.
- If $M=N_{1} M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} N_{1} N_{2}$ where $N_{1} \diamond M_{2}, N_{1} \diamond N_{2}$ and $M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} N_{2}$ then by $\mathrm{IH}, M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$, and by $\rightarrow_{e}, M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$.
- If $M=\left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}\right) M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right]=N_{1} N_{2}$ where $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)=n$ and $x^{n} \in F V\left(M_{1}\right)$. By cases on $M_{1}\left(M_{1}\right.$ cannot be an abstraction):
* If $M_{1}=x^{n}$ then $M_{2}=N_{1} N_{2}, \mathrm{~d}\left(N_{1} N_{2}\right)=n$ and
$M=\left(\lambda x^{0} \cdot x^{0}\right)\left(N_{1} N_{2}\right)$. By lemma 23, $n=0$ and $T$ is good. By $a x$, $x^{0}:\left\langle\left(x^{0}: T\right) \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$, hence by $\rightarrow_{i}, \lambda x^{0} \cdot x^{0}:\left\langle() \vdash_{2} T \rightarrow T\right\rangle$, and by $\rightarrow_{e},\left(\lambda x^{0} . x^{0}\right)\left(N_{1} N_{2}\right):\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$.
* If $M_{1}=M_{1}^{\prime} M_{1}^{\prime \prime}$ then $M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right]=M_{1}^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right] M_{1}^{\prime \prime}\left[x^{n}:=\right.$ $\left.M_{2}\right]=N_{1} N_{2}$. So, $M_{1}^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right]=N_{1}$ and $M_{1}^{\prime \prime}\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right]=N_{2}$.
- If $x^{n} \in F V\left(M_{1}^{\prime}\right)$ and $x^{n} \in F V\left(M_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right)$ then $\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}^{\prime}\right) M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} N_{1}$ and $\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right) M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} N_{2}$. By IH, $\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M_{1}^{\prime}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle$ and $\left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$. By lemma 34 twice, $\Gamma_{1}=\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{1}^{\prime \prime}$, $\Gamma_{2}=\Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime \prime}$, and $\exists V, V^{\prime} \in \mathbb{U}$ such that $M_{1}^{\prime}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime},\left(x^{n}: V\right) \vdash_{2}\right.$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& U \rightarrow T\rangle, M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime \prime} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle, M_{1}^{\prime \prime}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2}^{\prime},\left(x^{n}: V^{\prime}\right) \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle \text { and } \\
& M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2}^{\prime \prime} \vdash_{2} V^{\prime}\right\rangle \text {. By lemma } 23.1, \Gamma_{1}^{\prime}, \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}, \Gamma_{1}^{\prime \prime}, \Gamma_{2}^{\prime \prime}, V \text { and } V^{\prime} \\
& \text { are all good. By lemma } 22.1, \operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right)=F V\left(M_{2}\right)=\operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right) \text {. } \\
& \text { Hence, by } \sqcap_{e}, \text { lemma } 21, \sqsubseteq \text { and } \sqcap_{i}, M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime \prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime \prime} \vdash_{2} V \sqcap V^{\prime}\right\rangle \text {. } \\
& \text { Since by lemma } 22.6, \Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \diamond \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}, \text { by } \rightarrow_{e}, M_{1}^{\prime} M_{1}^{\prime \prime}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime},\left(x^{n}:\right.\right. \\
& \left.\left.V \sqcap V^{\prime}\right) \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle \text {. So by } \rightarrow i, \lambda x^{n} . M_{1}^{\prime} M_{1}^{\prime \prime}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \vdash_{2}\left(V \sqcap V^{\prime}\right) \rightarrow T\right\rangle \text {. } \\
& \text { Finally, by } \rightarrow_{e} \text { and since by lemma } 22.6, \Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \diamond \Gamma_{1}^{\prime \prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime \prime} \text { and } \\
& \Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}=\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{1}^{\prime \prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime \prime},\left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}^{\prime} M_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle \text {. } \\
& \text { If } x^{n} \in F V\left(M_{1}^{\prime}\right) \text { and } x^{n} \notin F V\left(M_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right) \text { then } M_{1}^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=M_{2}\right]= \\
& N_{1} \text { and } M_{1}^{\prime \prime}=N_{2} \text {. We have }\left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}^{\prime}\right) M_{2} \triangleright N_{1} \text {, so by IH, } \\
& \left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}^{\prime}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle \text { By lemma } 34, \Gamma_{1}=\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{1}^{\prime \prime} \\
& \text { and } \exists V \in \mathbb{U} \text { such that } M_{1}^{\prime}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime},\left(x^{n}: V\right) \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T_{1}^{\prime}\right. \text { and } \\
& M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime \prime} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle \text {. Since by lemma } 22.6, \Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \diamond \Gamma_{2}, \text { by } \rightarrow e, M_{1}^{\prime} M_{1}^{\prime \prime}: \\
& \left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2},\left(x^{n}: V\right) \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle \text {, and by } \rightarrow_{i}, \lambda x^{n} . M_{1}^{\prime} M_{1}^{\prime \prime}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2}\right. \\
& V \rightarrow T\rangle \text {. Finally, by } \rightarrow e \text { and since by lemma } 22.6, \Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \diamond \Gamma_{1}^{\prime \prime} \text {, } \\
& \left(\lambda x^{n} . M_{1}^{\prime} M_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right) M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle \text {. } \\
& \text { If } x^{n} \notin F V\left(M_{1}^{\prime}\right) \text { and } x^{n} \in F V\left(M_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right) \text { then the proof is similar to } \\
& \text { the previous case. }
\end{aligned}
$$

- Let $\frac{N:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle \quad N:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle}{N:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle}$ and $M \triangleright_{\beta} N$. By IH, $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle$ and $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle$, hence by $\sqcap_{i}, M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle$.
- Let $\frac{N:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle}{N^{+}:\left\langle e \Gamma \vdash_{2} e U\right\rangle}$ and $M \triangleright_{\beta} N^{+}$. By lemma 8.6, $M^{-} \triangleright_{\beta} N$, and by IH, $M^{-}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$. By lemma 8.1b, $\left(M^{-}\right)^{+}=M$ and by exp, $M:\left\langle e \Gamma \vdash_{2} e U\right\rangle$.
- Let $\frac{N:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle \sqsubseteq\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle}{N:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle}$ and $M \triangleright_{\beta} N$. By IH, $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ and by $\sqsubseteq M:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle$.


## Corollary 36 (Subject expansion for $\beta$ )

If $N:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ and $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$ then $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$
Proof By induction on the length of the derivation of $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$ using lemma 35 .

## 5 Soundness of the realisability semantics for $\vdash_{1} / \vdash_{2}$ and examples

Lemma 37 If $\mathcal{I}$ be an interpretation and $U \sqsubseteq V$, then $\mathcal{I}(U) \subseteq \mathcal{I}(V)$.
Proof By induction of the derivation of $U \sqsubseteq V$.
We already gave the realisability semantics for the types in $\mathcal{T}$ and $\mathbb{U}$ in section 3.2. The next lemma shows that this semantics is sound with respect to $\vdash_{1}$ and $\vdash_{2}$.

Lemma 38 (Soundness of $\vdash_{1} / \vdash_{2}$ ) Let $i \in\{1,2\}$ and $M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle$, $\mathcal{I}$ be an interpretation and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq n, N_{i} \in \mathcal{I}\left(U_{i}\right)$. If $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{M}$, then $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{I}(U)$.
Proof By induction on the derivation of $M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle$. First note, by lemma 23 and lemma $17, \forall 1 \leq i \leq n, U_{i}$ is good and $N_{i} \in \mathcal{M}$.


- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n},\left(x^{m}: U\right) \vdash_{i} T\right\rangle}{\lambda x^{m} \cdot M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle}$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq n, N_{i} \in \mathcal{I}\left(U_{i}\right)$ where $\left(\lambda x^{m} . M\right)\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{M}$. Let $N \in \mathcal{I}(U)$ where $\left(\lambda x^{m} . M\right)\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \diamond$ $N$. Since $\left(\lambda x^{m} . M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right]\right) \diamond N$, by lemma 3, $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \diamond N$ and $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right]\left[x^{m}:=N\right]=M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}, x^{m}:=N\right] \in \mathcal{M}$. Hence, by $\mathrm{IH}, M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}, x^{m}:=N\right] \in \mathcal{I}(T)$. By lemma 23, $U, T$ are good and $\mathrm{d}(U)=m$. By lemma 17, $\mathrm{d}(N)=m$ and $\left(\lambda x^{m} \cdot M\left[\left(x_{1}^{n_{1}}:=N_{1}\right)_{n}\right]\right) N \triangleright_{\beta}$ $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}, x^{m}:=N\right] \in \mathcal{I}(T)$. Since, by lemma $17 \mathcal{I}(T)$ is saturated, then $\left(\lambda x^{m} \cdot M\left[\left(x_{1}^{n_{1}}:=N_{1}\right)_{n}\right]\right) N \in \mathcal{I}(T)$ and hence $\lambda x^{m} \cdot M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in$ $\mathcal{I}(U) \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(T)=\mathcal{I}(U \rightarrow T)$.
- Let $\frac{M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{i} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle \quad M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle \quad \Gamma_{1} \diamond \Gamma_{2}}{M_{1} M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{i} T\right\rangle}$ where $\Gamma_{1}=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n},\left(y_{j}^{m_{j}}: V_{j}\right)_{m}, \Gamma_{2}=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}^{\prime}\right)_{n},\left(z_{k}^{r_{k}}: W_{k}\right)_{r}$ and $\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i} \sqcap U_{i}^{\prime}\right)_{n},\left(y_{j}^{m_{j}}: V_{j}\right)_{m},\left(z_{k}^{r_{k}}: W_{k}\right)_{r}$.
Let $\forall 1 \leq i \leq n, P_{i} \in \mathcal{I}\left(U_{i} \sqcap U_{i}^{\prime}\right), \forall 1 \leq j \leq m, Q_{j} \in \mathcal{I}\left(V_{j}\right)$ and $\forall 1 \leq k \leq$ $r, R_{k} \in \mathcal{I}\left(W_{k}\right)$ where
$\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right)\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=P_{i}\right)_{n},\left(y_{j}^{m_{j}}:=Q_{j}\right)_{m},\left(z_{k}^{r_{k}}:=R_{k}\right)_{r}\right] \in \mathcal{M}$.
Let $A=M_{1}\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=P_{i}\right)_{n},\left(y_{j}^{m_{j}}:=Q_{j}\right)_{m}\right]$ and
$B=M_{2}\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=P_{i}\right)_{n},\left(z_{k}^{r_{k}}:=R_{k}\right)_{r}\right]$.
By lemma 22, $F V\left(M_{1}\right)=\operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{1}\right)$ and $F V\left(M_{2}\right)=\operatorname{dom}\left(\Gamma_{2}\right)$. Hence,
$\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right)\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=P_{i}\right)_{n},\left(y_{j}^{m_{j}}:=Q_{j}\right)_{m},\left(z_{k}^{r_{k}}:=R_{k}\right)_{r}\right]=A B$.
By lemma $3, A \in \mathcal{M}, B \in \mathcal{M}$, and $A \diamond B$.
By IH, $A \in \mathcal{I}(U) \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(T)$ and $B \in \mathcal{I}(U)$.
Hence, $A B=\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right)\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=P_{i}\right)_{n},\left(y_{j}^{m_{j}}:=Q_{j}\right)_{m},\left(z_{k}^{r_{k}}:=R_{k}\right)_{r}\right] \in \mathcal{I}(T)$.
- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: V_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} V\right\rangle}{M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i} \sqcap V_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} U \sqcap V\right\rangle}$ (note lemma 22.1) and $\forall 1 \leq$ $i \leq n, N_{i} \in \mathcal{I}\left(U_{i} \sqcap V_{i}\right)=\mathcal{I}\left(U_{i}\right) \cap \mathcal{I}\left(V_{i}\right)$ where $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{M}$. By IH, $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{I}(U)$ and $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{I}(V)$. Hence, $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{I}(U \sqcap V)$.
- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: T_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle}{M^{+}:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}+1}: e T_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} e U\right\rangle}$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq n, N_{i} \in \mathcal{I}\left(e T_{i}\right)=\mathcal{I}\left(T_{i}\right)^{+}$ where $M^{+}\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}+1}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{M}$. Then $\forall 1 \leq i \leq n, N_{i}=P_{i}^{+}$where $P_{i} \in$ $\mathcal{I}\left(T_{i}\right)$. By lemmas 3 and $8.1(\mathrm{c}) \mathrm{i}, \diamond\left\{M^{+}, N_{1}, \ldots, N_{n}\right\}$ and $\diamond\left\{M, P_{1}, \ldots, P_{n}\right\}$. Then, by lemma $3, M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=P_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{M}$ and, by $\mathrm{IH}, M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=P_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{I}(U)$. Hence, by lemma 8.2, $M^{+}\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}+1}:=P_{i}^{+}\right)_{n}\right]=\left(M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=P_{i}\right)_{n}\right]\right)^{+} \in \mathcal{I}(U)^{+}=$ $\mathcal{I}(e U)$.
- Let $\frac{M: \Phi \Phi \sqsubseteq \Phi^{\prime}}{M: \Phi^{\prime}}$ where $\phi^{\prime}=\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$. By lemma 21, we have $\Phi=\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: \dot{U}_{i}^{\prime}\right)_{n} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle$, where for every $1 \leq i \leq m, U_{i} \sqsubseteq U_{i}^{\prime}$ and $U^{\prime} \sqsubseteq U$. By lemma $37, N_{i} \in \mathcal{I}\left(U_{i}^{\prime}\right)$, then, by IH, $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{I}\left(U^{\prime}\right)$ and, by lemma $37, M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{I}(U)$.

Theorem 39 (Soundness of $\vdash_{1} / \vdash_{2}$ for closed terms) If $M:\left\langle() \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle$, then $M \in[U]$.
Proof By lemma 38, $M \in \mathcal{I}(U)$ for any interpretation $\mathcal{I}$. By lemma 22, $F V(M)=\operatorname{dom}(())=\emptyset$ and hence $M$ is closed. Therefore, $M \in[U]$.

The next definition and lemma put the realisability semantics in use.
Definition 40 (Examples) Let $a, b \in \mathcal{A}$ where $a \neq b$. We define:

- $I d_{0}=a \rightarrow a, I d_{1}=e(a \rightarrow a)$ and $I d_{1}^{\prime}=e a \rightarrow e a$.
- $D=(a \sqcap(a \rightarrow b)) \rightarrow b$.
- $N a t_{0}=(a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow(a \rightarrow a), N a t_{1}=e((a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow(a \rightarrow a))$, $N a t_{1}^{\prime}=e(a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow(e a \rightarrow e a)$ and $N a t_{0}^{\prime}=(e a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow(e a \rightarrow a)$.
Moreover, if $M, N$ are terms and $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we define $(M)^{n} N$ by induction on $n$ : $(M)^{0} N=N$ and $(M)^{m+1} N=M\left((M)^{m} N\right)$.

Lemma 41

$$
\text { 1. }\left[I d_{0}\right]=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda y^{0} \cdot y^{0}\right\}
$$

2. $\left[I d_{1}\right]=\left[I d_{1}^{\prime}\right]=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{1} / M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda y^{1} \cdot y^{1}\right\}$. (Note that $I d_{1}^{\prime} \notin \mathbb{U}$.)
3. $[D]=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda y^{0} \cdot y^{0} y^{0}\right\}$.
4. $\left[N a t_{0}\right]=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda f^{0} . f^{0}\right.$ or $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda f^{0} \cdot \lambda y^{0} \cdot\left(f^{0}\right)^{n} y^{0}$ where $\left.n \geq 1\right\}$.
5. $\left[N a t_{1}\right]=\left[N a t_{1}^{\prime}\right]=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{1} / M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda f^{1} \cdot f^{1}\right.$ or $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda f^{1} \cdot \lambda x^{1} \cdot\left(f^{1}\right)^{n} y^{1}$ where $n \geq 1\}$. (Note that Nat ${ }_{1}^{\prime} \notin \mathbb{U}$.)
6. $\left[N a t_{0}^{\prime}\right]=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda f^{0} . f^{0}\right.$ or $\left.M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda f^{0} \cdot \lambda y^{1} \cdot f^{0} y^{1}\right\}$.
7. $[(a \sqcap b) \rightarrow a]=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda y^{0} \cdot y^{0}\right\}$.
8. It is not possible that $\lambda y^{0} . y^{0}:\left\langle() \vdash_{1}(a \sqcap b) \rightarrow a\right\rangle$.
9. $\lambda y^{0} . y^{0}:\left\langle() \vdash_{2}(a \sqcap b) \rightarrow a\right\rangle$.

## Proof

1. Let $y \in \mathcal{V}_{2}$ and $\mathcal{X}=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} x^{0} N_{1} \ldots N_{k}\right.$ where $k \geq 0$ and $x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}$ or $\left.M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} y^{0}\right\} . \mathcal{X}$ is saturated and $\forall x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}, \mathcal{N}_{x}^{0} \subseteq \mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathbb{M}^{0}$. Take an interpretation $\mathcal{I}$ such that $\mathcal{I}(a)=\mathcal{X}$. If $M \in\left[I d_{0}\right]$, then $M$ is closed and $M \in \mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{X}$. Since $y^{0} \in \mathcal{X}$ and $M \diamond y^{0}$, then $M y^{0} \in \mathcal{X}$ and $M y^{0} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} x^{0} N_{1} \ldots N_{k}$ for some $x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}$ or $M y^{0} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} y^{0}$. Since $M$ is closed and $x^{0} \neq y^{0}$, by lemma 6.1, $M y^{0} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} y^{0}$. Hence, by lemma $10.4, M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda y^{0} . y^{0}$ and, by lemma $6 .(1$ and 2$), M \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$.
Conversely, let $M \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$ be closed and $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda y^{0} . y^{0}$. Let $\mathcal{I}$ be an interpretation, $N \in \mathcal{I}(a)$ and $M \diamond N$. Since $\mathcal{I}(a)$ is saturated and $M N \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N, M N \in \mathcal{I}(a)$ and hence $M \in \mathcal{I}(a) \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(a)$. Hence, $M \in\left[I d_{0}\right]$.
2. By lemma 19 (by lemma 12, $a \rightarrow a$ is good), $\left[I d_{1}^{\prime}\right]=[e a \rightarrow e a]=[e(a \rightarrow a)]=$ $\left[I d_{1}\right]=[a \rightarrow a]^{+}=\left[I d_{0}\right]^{+}$. By 1., and lemma 8.1d, $\left[I d_{0}\right]^{+}=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{1} / M\right.$ is closed and $\left.M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda y^{1} \cdot y^{1}\right\}$.
3. Let $y \in \mathcal{V}_{2}, \mathcal{X}=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} y^{0}\right.$ or $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} x^{0} N_{1} \ldots N_{k}$ where $k \geq 0$ and $x \in$ $\left.\mathcal{V}_{1}\right\}$ and $\mathcal{Y}=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} y^{0} y^{0}\right.$ or $M \triangleright{ }_{\beta}^{*} x^{0} N_{1} \ldots N_{k}$ or $M \triangleright{ }_{\beta}^{*} y^{0}\left(x^{0} N_{1} \ldots N_{k}\right)$ where $k \geq 0$ and $\left.x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}\right\} . \mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}$ are saturated and $\forall x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}, \mathcal{N}_{x}^{0} \subseteq \mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y} \subseteq \mathbb{M}^{0}$. Let $\mathcal{I}$ be an interpretation such that $\mathcal{I}(a)=\mathcal{X}$ and $\mathcal{I}(b)=\mathcal{Y}$. If $M \in[D]$, then $M$ is closed (hence $\left.M \diamond y^{0}\right)$ and $M \in(\mathcal{X} \cap(\mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y})) \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y}$. Since $y^{0} \in \mathcal{X}$ and $y^{0} \in \mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y}, y^{0} \in \mathcal{X} \cap(\mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y})$ and $M y^{0} \in \mathcal{Y}$. Since $M$ is closed and $x^{0} \neq y^{0}$, by lemma $6.1, M y^{0} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} y^{0} y^{0}$. Hence, by lemma $10.4, M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda y^{0} . y^{0} y^{0}$ and, by lemma $6 .(1$ and 2$), \mathrm{d}(M)=0$ and $M \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$.
Conversely, let $M \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$ be closed and $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda y^{0} . y^{0} y^{0}$. Let $\mathcal{I}$ be an interpretation and $N \in \mathcal{I}(a \sqcap(a \rightarrow b))=\mathcal{I}(a) \cap(\mathcal{I}(a) \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(b))$ (since $M$ is closed, $M \diamond N)$. Since $\mathcal{I}(b)$ is saturated, $N N \in \mathcal{I}(b)$ and $M N \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N N$, we have $M N \in \mathcal{I}(b)$ and hence $M \in \mathcal{I}(a \sqcap(a \rightarrow b)) \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(b)$. Therefore, $M \in[D]$.
4. Let $f, y \in \mathcal{V}_{2}$ where $f \neq y$ and take $\mathcal{X}=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*}\left(f^{0}\right)^{n}\left(x^{0} N_{1} \ldots N_{k}\right)\right.$ or $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*}\left(f^{0}\right)^{n} y^{0}$ where $k, n \geq 0$ and $\left.x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}\right\}$. $\mathcal{X}$ is saturated and $\forall x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}$, $\mathcal{N}_{x}^{0} \subseteq \mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathbb{M}^{0}$. Let $\mathcal{I}$ be an interpretation such that $\mathcal{I}(a)=\mathcal{X}$. If $M \in\left[N a t_{0}\right]$, then $M$ is closed and $M \in(\mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{X}) \rightsquigarrow(\mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{X})$. We have $f^{0} \in \mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{X}$, $y^{0} \in \mathcal{X}$ and $\diamond\left\{M, f^{0}, y^{0}\right\}$, then $M f^{0} y^{0} \in \mathcal{X}$ and $M f^{0} y^{0} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*}\left(f^{0}\right)^{n}\left(x^{0} N_{1} \ldots N_{k}\right)$ or $M f^{0} y^{0} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*}\left(f^{0}\right)^{n} y^{0}$ where $n \geq 0$. Since $M$ is closed and $\left\{x^{0}\right\} \cap\left\{y^{0}, f^{0}\right\}=\emptyset$, by lemma 6.1, $M f^{0} y^{0} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*}\left(f^{0}\right)^{n} y^{0}$ where $n \geq 1$. Hence, by lemma 10.4, $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda f^{0} . f^{0}$ or $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda f^{0} . \lambda y^{0} .\left(f^{0}\right)^{n} y^{0}$ where $n \geq 1$. Moreover, by lemma 6 .(1 and 2$), \mathrm{d}(M)=0$ and $M \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$.
Conversely, let $M \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$ be closed and $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda f^{0} . f^{0}$ or $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda f^{0} . \lambda y^{0} \cdot\left(f^{0}\right)^{n} y^{0}$ where $n \geq 1$. Let $\mathcal{I}$ be an interpretation, $N \in \mathcal{I}(a \rightarrow a)=\mathcal{I}(a) \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(a)$, $N^{\prime} \in \mathcal{I}(a)$ and $N \diamond N^{\prime}$. We show, by induction on $m \geq 0$, that $(N)^{m} N^{\prime} \in \mathcal{I}(a)$. Since $M N N^{\prime} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*}(N)^{m} N^{\prime}$ where $m \geq 0$ and $(N)^{m} N^{\prime} \in \mathcal{I}(a)$ which is saturated, then $M N N^{\prime} \in \mathcal{I}(a)$. Hence, $M \in(\mathcal{I}(a) \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(a)) \rightarrow(\mathcal{I}(a) \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(a))$ and $M \in\left[N a t_{0}\right]$.
5. By lemma 19, $\left[N a t_{1}\right]=\left[e N a t_{0}\right]=\left[N a t_{0}\right]^{+}$. Let $\mathcal{I}$ be an interpretation. Since $e a \rightarrow e a$ and $e(a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow e(a \rightarrow a)$ are good (by lemma 12), then, by lemmas 15.5 and 19.3, $\mathcal{I}(e(a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow(e a \rightarrow e a))=\mathcal{I}((a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow(a \rightarrow a))^{+}$ and hence $\left[N a t_{1}^{\prime}\right]=\left[N a t_{0}\right]^{+}$. By 4., $\left[N a t_{1}\right]=\left[N a t_{1}^{\prime}\right]=\left[N a t_{0}\right]^{+}=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{1}\right.$ $/ M$ is closed and $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda f^{1} . f^{1}$ or $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda f^{1} \cdot \lambda y^{1} .\left(f^{1}\right)^{n} y^{1}$ where $\left.n \geq 1\right\}$.
6. Let $f, y \in \mathcal{V}_{2}$ where $f \neq y$ and take $\mathcal{X}=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} x^{0} P_{1} \ldots P_{k}\right.$ or $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} f^{0}\left(x^{1} Q_{1} \ldots Q_{l}\right)$ or $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} y^{0}$ or $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} f^{0} y^{1}$ where $k, l \geq 0, x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}$ and $\left.\mathrm{d}\left(Q_{i}\right) \geq 1\right\}$. $\mathcal{X}$ is saturated and $\forall x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}, \mathcal{N}_{x}^{0} \subseteq \mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathbb{M}^{0}$. Let $\mathcal{I}$ be an interpretation such that $\mathcal{I}(a)=\mathcal{X}$. If $M \in\left[N a t_{0}^{\prime}\right]$, then $M$ is closed and $M \in\left(\mathcal{X}^{+} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{X}\right) \rightsquigarrow\left(\mathcal{X}^{+} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{X}\right)$. Let $N \in \mathcal{X}^{+}$such that $f^{0} \diamond N$. We have $N \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} x^{1} P_{1}^{+} \ldots P_{k}^{+}$or $N \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} y^{1}$, then $f^{0} N \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} f^{0}\left(x^{1} P_{1}^{+} \ldots P_{k}^{+}\right) \in \mathcal{X}$ or $N \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} f^{0} y^{1} \in \mathcal{X}$, thus $f^{0} \in \mathcal{X}^{+} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{X}$. We have $f^{0} \in \mathcal{X}^{+} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{X}, y^{1} \in \mathcal{X}^{+}$and $\diamond\left\{M, f^{0}, y^{1}\right\}$, then $M f^{0} y^{1} \in \mathcal{X}$. Since $M$ is closed and $\left\{x^{0}, x^{1}\right\} \cap\left\{y^{1}, f^{0}\right\}=\emptyset$, by lemma 6.1, $M f^{0} y^{1} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} f^{0} y^{1}$. Hence, by lemma $10.4, M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda f^{0} . f^{0}$ or $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda f^{0} \cdot \lambda y^{1} \cdot f^{0} y^{1}$. Moreover, by lemma 6. (1 and 2), $\mathrm{d}(M)=0$ and $M \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$.
Conversely, let $M \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$ be closed and $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda f^{0} . f^{0}$ or $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda f^{0} . \lambda y^{1} . f^{0} y^{1}$. Let $\mathcal{I}$ be an interpretation, $N \in \mathcal{I}(e a \rightarrow a)=\mathcal{I}(a)^{+} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(a)$ and $N^{\prime} \in \mathcal{I}(a)^{+}$ where $\diamond\left\{M, N, N^{\prime}\right\}$. Since $M N N^{\prime} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N N^{\prime}, N N^{\prime} \in \mathcal{I}(a)$ and $\mathcal{I}(a)$ is saturated, then $M N N^{\prime} \in \mathcal{I}(a)$. Hence, $M \in\left(\mathcal{I}(a)^{+} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(a)\right) \rightarrow\left(\mathcal{I}(a)^{+} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(a)\right)$ and $M \in\left[N a t_{0}^{\prime}\right]$.
7. Let $y \in \mathcal{V}_{2}$ and take $\mathcal{X}=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} y^{0}\right.$ or $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} x^{0} N_{1} \ldots N_{k}$ where $k \geq 0$ and $\left.x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}\right\} . \mathcal{X}$ is saturated and $\forall x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}, \mathcal{N}_{x}^{0} \subseteq \mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathbb{M}^{0}$. Let $\mathcal{I}$ be an interpretation such that $\mathcal{I}(a)=\mathcal{I}(b)=\mathcal{X}$. If $M \in[(a \sqcap b) \rightarrow a]$, then $M$ is closed and $M \in \mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{X}$. Since $M y^{0} \in \mathcal{X}$ ( as $y^{0} \in \mathcal{X}$ and $M \diamond y^{0}$ ) and $M$ is closed and $x^{0} \neq y^{0}$, by lemma $6.1, M y^{0} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} y^{0}$. Hence, by lemma 10.4, $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda y^{0} . y^{0}$. By lemma 6. $(1$ and 2$), \mathrm{d}(M)=\mathrm{d}\left(\lambda y^{0} . y^{0}\right)=0$ and $M \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$.
Conversely, let $M \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$ be closed and $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} \lambda y^{0} . y^{0}$. Let $\mathcal{I}$ be an interpretation and $N \in \mathcal{I}(a \sqcap b)$ (hence $M \diamond N)$. Since $\mathcal{I}(a)$ is saturated, $N \in \mathcal{I}(a)$ and $M N \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$, then $M N \in \mathcal{I}(a)$ and hence $M \in \mathcal{I}(a \sqcap b) \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(a)$. Hence, $M \in[(a \sqcap b) \rightarrow a]$.
8. If $\lambda y^{0} \cdot y^{0}:\left\langle() \vdash_{1}(a \sqcap b) \rightarrow a\right\rangle$, then, by Lemma $25, y^{0}:\left\langle\left(y^{0}: a \sqcap b\right) \vdash_{1} a\right\rangle$ and again, by Lemma 25, $y^{0}: a=y^{0}: a \sqcap b$. Hence, $a=a \sqcap b$. Absurd.
9. Easy.

Remark 42 (Failure of completeness for $\vdash_{1}$ ) Items 7. and 8. of lemma 41 show that we can not have a completeness result (a converse of theorem 39) for $\vdash_{1}$. To type the term $\lambda y^{0} \cdot y^{0}$ by the type $(a \sqcap b) \rightarrow a$, we need an elimination rule for $\sqcap$ which we have in $\vdash_{2}$. However, we will see that we have completeness for $\vdash_{2}$ only if we are restricted to the use of one single expansion variable.

## 6 Completeness of $\vdash_{2}$ with one expansion variable

Recall remark 42 where we said that $\lambda y^{0} \cdot y^{0}:\left\langle() \vdash_{2}(a \sqcap b) \rightarrow a\right\rangle$ and that we even have completeness for one single expansion variable in the new type system. In this section, we will establish this completeness theorem for one expansion variable. First, we give an example (see lemma 43) which shows why completeness does not work in the presence of more than one expansion variable.

Lemma 43 Let $N a t_{0}^{\prime \prime}=\left(e_{1} a \rightarrow a\right) \rightarrow\left(e_{2} a \rightarrow a\right)$ where $a \in \mathcal{A}, e_{1}, e_{2} \in \mathcal{E}$ and $e_{1} \neq e_{2}$. We have:

1. $\lambda f^{0} . f^{0} \in\left[N a t_{0}^{\prime \prime}\right]$.
2. It is not possible that $\lambda f^{0} \cdot f^{0}:\left\langle() \vdash_{2} N a t_{0}^{\prime \prime}\right\rangle$.

Proof 1. For every interpretation $\mathcal{I}, \mathcal{I}\left(e_{1} a \rightarrow a\right)=\mathcal{I}\left(e_{2} a \rightarrow a\right)=\mathcal{I}(a)^{+} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(a)$. 2. If $\lambda f^{0} . f^{0}:\left\langle() \vdash_{2} N a t_{0}^{\prime \prime}\right\rangle$, by lemma 26.2 and 26.1, $f^{0}:\left\langle f^{0}: e_{1} a \rightarrow a \vdash_{2} e_{2} a \rightarrow a\right\rangle$ and $e_{1} a \rightarrow a \sqsubseteq e_{2} a \rightarrow a$. Thus, by lemma 21.7, $e_{2} a \sqsubseteq e_{1} a$. Again, by lemma 21.5, $e_{1} a=e_{2} U$ where $a \sqsubseteq U$. This is impossible since $e_{1} \neq e_{2}$.

Hence we have $\lambda f^{0} . f^{0} \in\left[N a t_{0}^{\prime \prime}\right]$ but $\lambda f^{0} . f^{0}$ is not typable by $N a t_{0}^{\prime \prime}$ and we do not have completeness in the presence of more than one expansion variable. The problem comes from the fact that for the realizability semantics that we considered, we identify all expansion variables. In order to give a completeness theorem we will in what follows restrict our system to only one expansion variable. In the rest of this section, we assume that the set $\mathcal{E}$ contains only one expansion variable $e_{c}$.

The need of one single expansion variable is clear in part 2) of the next lemma which would fail if we use more than one single expansion variable. For example, if $e_{1} \neq e_{2}$ then $e_{1}\left(e_{2} a\right)^{-}=e_{1} a \neq e_{2} a$. The next lemma is crucial for the rest of this section and hence, having a single expansion variable is also crucial.

Lemma 44 Let $U, V \in \mathbb{U}$ and $d(U)=d(V)>0$.

1. $e_{c} U^{-}=U$.
2. If $U^{-}=V^{-}$, then $U=V$.

Proof 1. By induction on $U$. 2. If $U^{-}=V^{-}$then $e_{c} U^{-}=e_{c} V^{-}$and by $1, U=V$.
In the next definition and lemma, we divide the set $\left\{y^{n} / y \in \mathcal{V}_{2}\right\}$ disjointly amongst the types of order $n$.

Definition 45 Let $U \in \mathbb{U}$. We inductively define sets of variables $\mathbb{V}_{U}$ by:

- If $d(U)=0$, then:
- $\mathbb{V}_{U}$ is an infinite set of variables of degree 0.
- If $y^{0} \in \mathbb{V}_{U}$, then $y \in \mathcal{V}_{2}$.
- If $U \neq V$ and $d(U)=d(V)=0$, then $\mathbb{V}_{U} \cap \mathbb{V}_{V}=\emptyset$.
- If $d(U)=n+1$, then we put $\mathbb{V}_{U}=\left\{y^{n+1} / y^{n} \in \mathbb{V}_{U^{-}}\right\}$.

Lemma 46 1. If $d(U)=n$, then $\mathbb{V}_{U}$ is an infinite set of variables of degree $n$ and if $y^{n} \in \mathbb{V}_{U}$, then $y \in \mathcal{V}_{2}$.
2. If $U \neq V$ and $d(U)=d(V)=n$, then $\mathbb{V}_{U} \cap \mathbb{V}_{V}=\emptyset$.
3. If $y^{n} \in \mathbb{V}_{U}$, then $y^{n+1} \in \mathbb{V}_{e_{c} U}$.
4. If $y^{n+1} \in \mathbb{V}_{U}$, then $y^{n} \in \mathbb{V}_{U^{-}}$.

Proof 1. and 2. By induction on $n$ and using lemma 44. 3. Because $\left(e_{c} U\right)^{-}=U$. 4. By definition.

Our partition of the set $\mathcal{V}_{2}$ as above will enable us to define useful infinite sets which will contain type environments that will play a crucial role in one particular type interpretation. These infinite sets and type environments are given in the next definition.

Definition 47 1. Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$. We let $\mathbb{G}^{n}=\left\{\left(y^{n}: U\right) / U \in \mathbb{U}, d(U)=n\right.$ and $\left.y^{n} \in \mathbb{V}_{U}\right\}$ and $\mathbb{H}^{n}=\bigcup_{m \geq n} \mathbb{G}^{m}$. Note that $\mathbb{G}^{n}$ and $\mathbb{H}^{n}$ are not type environments because they are infinite sets.
2. Let $n \in \mathbb{N}, M \in \mathcal{M}$ and $U \in \mathbb{U}$, we write $M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ iff there is a type environment $\Gamma \subset \mathbb{H}^{n}$ where $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$

Lemma 48 1. If $\Gamma \subset \mathbb{H}^{n}$, then $e \Gamma \subset \mathbb{H}^{n+1}$.
2. If $\Gamma \subset \mathbb{H}^{n+1}$, then $\Gamma^{-} \subset \mathbb{H}^{n}$.
3. If $\Gamma_{1} \subset \mathbb{H}^{n}, \Gamma_{2} \subset \mathbb{H}^{m}$ and $m \geq n$, then $\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \subset \mathbb{H}^{n}$.

Proof 1. resp. 2. By lemma 46.3 resp. 46.4. 3. First note that $\mathbb{H}^{m} \subseteq \mathbb{H}^{n}$. Let $\left(x^{p}: U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right) \in \Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}$ where $\left(x^{p}: U_{1}\right) \in \Gamma_{1} \subset \mathbb{H}^{n}$ and $\left(x^{p}: U_{2}\right) \in \Gamma_{2} \subset \mathbb{H}^{m} \subseteq \mathbb{H}^{n}$, then $\mathrm{d}\left(U_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(U_{2}\right)=p$ and $x^{p} \in \mathbb{V}_{U_{1}} \cap \mathbb{V}_{U_{2}}$. Hence, by lemma 46.2, $U_{1}=U_{2}$ and $\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}=\Gamma_{1} \cup \Gamma_{2} \subset \mathbb{H}^{n}$.
Now, for every $n$, we define the set of the good terms of order $n$ which contain some free variable $x^{i}$ where $x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}$ and $i \geq n$.

Definition 49 For every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, let $\mathcal{V}^{n}=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{n} / x^{i} \in F V(M)\right.$ where $x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}$ and $i \geq n\}$. It is easy to see that, for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and for every $x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}, \mathcal{N}_{x}^{n} \subseteq \mathcal{V}^{n}$.

Lemma 50 1. $\left(\mathcal{V}^{n}\right)^{+}=\mathcal{V}^{n+1}$.
2. If $y \in \mathcal{V}_{2}$ and $\left(M y^{m}\right) \in \mathcal{V}^{n}$, then $M \in \mathcal{V}^{n}$.
3. If $M \in \mathcal{V}^{n}, M \diamond N, N \in \mathbb{M}$ and $d(N)=m \geq n$, then $M N \in \mathcal{V}^{n}$.
4. If $d(M)=n, m \geq n, M \diamond N, M \in \mathbb{M}$ and $N \in \mathcal{V}^{m}$, then $M N \in \mathcal{V}^{n}$.

## Proof Easy.

Finally, the crucial interpretation $\mathbb{I}$ for the proof of completeness is given as follows:
Definition 51 Let $\mathbb{I}$ be the interpretation defined by: for all type variables a, $\mathbb{I}(a)=\mathcal{V}^{0} \cup\left\{M \in \mathcal{M}^{0} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{0} \vdash_{2} a\right\rangle\right\}$.
The next lemma shows that $\mathbb{I}$ is indeed an interpretation and moreover, the interpretation of a type of order $n$ contains the good terms of order $n$ which are typable in these special environments which are parts of the infinite sets of definition 47 .

Lemma 52 1. $\mathbb{I}$ is an interpretation. I.e., $\forall a \in \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{I}(a)$ is saturated and $\forall x \in$ $\mathcal{V}_{1}, \mathcal{N}_{x}^{0} \subseteq \mathbb{I}(a) \subseteq \mathbb{M}^{0}$.
2. If $U \in \mathbb{U}$ is good and $d(U)=n$, then
$\mathbb{I}(U)=\mathcal{V}^{n} \cup\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{n} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle\right\}$.
Proof 1. First we show that $\mathbb{I}(a)$ is saturated. Let $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$ and $N \in \mathbb{I}(a)$.

- If $N \in \mathcal{V}^{0}$ then $N \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$ and $\exists x^{i}$ such that $x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}, i \geq 0$ and $x^{i} \in F V(N)$. By lemma $15.6, \mathbb{M}^{0}$ is saturated and so, $M \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$. By lemma 6.1, $F V(M)=$ $F V(N)$ and so, $x^{i} \in F V(M)$. Hence, $M \in \mathcal{V}^{0}$
- If $N \in\left\{M \in \mathcal{M}^{0} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{0} \vdash_{2} a\right\rangle\right\}$ then $\exists \Gamma \subset \mathbb{H}^{0}$, such that $N:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} a\right\rangle$. By subject expansion corollary 36, M: $\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} a\right\rangle$ and by lemma 6.1, $\mathrm{d}(M)=\mathrm{d}(N)$. Hence, $M \in\left\{M \in \mathcal{M}^{0} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{0} \vdash_{2} a\right\rangle\right\}$.

Now we show that $\forall x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}, \mathcal{N}_{x}^{0} \subseteq \mathbb{I}(a) \subseteq \mathbb{M}^{0}$.

- Let $x \in \mathcal{V}_{1}$ and $M \in \mathcal{N}_{x}^{0}$. Hence, $M=x^{0} N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$, and $x^{0} \in F V(M)$. Thus, $M \in \mathcal{V}^{0}$.
- Let $M \in \mathbb{I}(a)$. If $M \in \mathcal{V}^{0}$, then $M \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$. Else, $\exists \Gamma \subset \mathbb{H}^{0}$ where $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} a\right\rangle$. Since by lemma $23, M$ is good and $\mathrm{d}(M)=\mathrm{d}(a)=0, M \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$.

2. By induction on $U$ good.

- $U=a$ : By definition of $\mathbb{I}$ and by 1 .
- $U=e_{c} V: \mathrm{d}(V)=n-1$ and, by lemma 12, $V$ is good. By IH and lemma 50.1, $\mathbb{I}\left(e_{c} V\right)=(\mathbb{I}(V))^{+}=\left(\mathcal{V}^{n-1} \cup\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{n-1} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n-1} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle\right\}\right)^{+}=\mathcal{V}^{n} \cup(\{M \in$ $\left.\left.\mathbb{M}^{n-1} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n-1} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle\right\}\right)^{+}$.
- If $M \in \mathbb{M}^{n-1}$ and $M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n-1} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$, then $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$ where $\Gamma \subset \mathbb{H}^{n-1}$. By $\exp$ and lemma 48.1, $M^{+}:\left\langle e_{c} \Gamma \vdash_{2} e_{c} V\right\rangle$ and $e_{c} \Gamma \subset \mathbb{H}^{n}$. Thus by lemma 23.(3 and 1), $M^{+} \in \mathbb{M}^{n}$ and $M^{+}:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} e_{c} V\right\rangle$.
- If $M \in \mathbb{M}^{n}$ and $M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} e_{c} V\right\rangle$, then $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} e_{c} V\right\rangle$ where $\Gamma \subset \mathbb{H}^{n}$. By lemmas 30.5, and 48.2, $M^{-}:\left\langle\Gamma^{-} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$ and $\Gamma^{-} \subset \mathbb{H}^{n-1}$. Thus, by lemma 8.(1b and 1d), $M=\left(M^{-}\right)^{+}$and $M^{-} \in \mathbb{M}^{n-1}$. Hence, $M^{-} \in$ $\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{n-1} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n-1} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle\right\}$.

Hence $\left(\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{n-1} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n-1} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle\right\}\right)^{+}=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{n} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle\right\}$ and $\mathbb{I}(U)=\mathcal{V}^{n} \cup\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{n} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle\right\}$.

- $U=U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}$ : By lemma $12, U_{1}, U_{2}$ are good and $\mathrm{d}\left(U_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(U_{2}\right)=n$. By IH, $\mathbb{I}\left(U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right)=\mathbb{I}\left(U_{1}\right) \cap \mathbb{I}\left(U_{2}\right)=$
$\left(\mathcal{V}^{n} \cup\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{n} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle\right\}\right) \cap\left(\mathcal{V}^{n} \cup\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{n} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle\right\}\right)=$ $\mathcal{V}^{n} \cup\left(\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{n} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle\right\} \cap\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{n} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle\right\}\right)$.
- If $M \in \mathbb{M}^{n}, M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle$ and $M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle$, then $M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle$ and $M:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle$ where $\Gamma_{1}, \Gamma_{2} \subset \mathbb{H}^{n}$. By remark 24, $M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2}\right.$ $\left.U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle$. Since by lemma 48.3, $\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \subset \mathbb{H}^{n}, M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle$.
- If $M \in \mathbb{M}^{n}$ and $M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle$, then $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle$ where $\Gamma \subset \mathbb{H}^{n}$. By $\sqsubseteq, M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle$ and $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle$. Hence, $M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2}\right.$ $\left.U_{1}\right\rangle$ and $M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle$.

We deduce that $\mathbb{I}\left(U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right)=\mathcal{V}^{n} \cup\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{n} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle\right\}$.

- $U=V \rightarrow T$ : By lemmas $12.2, V, T$ are good and let $m=\mathrm{d}(V) \geq \mathrm{d}(T)=0$. By $\mathrm{IH}, \mathbb{I}(V)=\mathcal{V}^{m} \cup\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{m} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{m} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle\right\}$ and $\mathbb{I}(T)=\mathcal{V}^{0} \cup\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0}\right.$ $\left./ M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{0} \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle\right\}$. Note that $\mathbb{I}(V \rightarrow T)=\mathbb{I}(V) \rightsquigarrow \mathbb{I}(T)$.
- Let $M \in \mathbb{I}(V) \rightsquigarrow \mathbb{I}(T)$ and by lemma 46.1 , let $y^{m} \in \mathbb{V}_{V}$ such that $y \in \mathcal{V}_{2}$, and $\forall n, y^{n} \notin F V(M)$. Then $y^{m} \diamond M$. By remark $24, y^{m}:\left\langle\left(y^{m}: V\right) \vdash_{2}\right.$ $V\rangle$. Hence $y^{m}:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{m} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$ and so $y^{m} \in \mathbb{I}(V)$ and $M y^{m} \in \mathbb{I}(T)$.
* If $M y^{m} \in \mathcal{V}^{0}$, then since $y \in \mathcal{V}_{2}$, by lemma $50.2, M \in \mathcal{V}^{0}$.
* If $M y^{m} \in\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{0} \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle\right\}$ then $M y^{m} \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$ and $M y^{m}:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{0} \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$. So $M y^{m}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$ where $\Gamma \subset \mathbb{H}^{0}$. Since $y^{m} \in F V\left(M y^{m}\right)$ and since by lemma $22, \operatorname{dom}(\Gamma)=F V\left(M y^{m}\right)$, $\Gamma=\Gamma^{\prime},\left(y^{m}: V^{\prime}\right)$ where by lemma 23.1, $\mathrm{d}\left(V^{\prime}\right)=m$. Since $\left(y^{m}:\right.$ $\left.V^{\prime}\right) \in \mathbb{H}^{0}, \mathrm{~d}\left(V^{\prime}\right)=m$ and $y^{m} \in \mathbb{V}_{V^{\prime}}$, by lemma $46.2, V=V^{\prime}$. So $M y^{m}:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime},\left(y^{m}: V\right) \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$ and by lemma 26.1, $M:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} V \rightarrow T\right\rangle$ and by lemma 23.(1 and 3), $M \in \mathbb{M}$ and $\mathrm{d}(M)=0$. Since $\Gamma^{\prime} \subset \mathbb{H}^{0}$, $M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{0} \vdash_{2} V \rightarrow T\right\rangle$. And so, $M \in\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{0} \vdash_{2} V \rightarrow\right.\right.$ $T\rangle$.
- Let $M \in \mathcal{V}^{0} \cup\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{0} \vdash_{2} V \rightarrow T\right\rangle\right\}$ and $N \in \mathbb{I}(V)=$ $\mathcal{V}^{m} \cup\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{m} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{m} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle\right\}$ such that $M \diamond N$. Then, $\mathrm{d}(N)=m$.
* Case $M \in \mathcal{V}^{0}$. Since $N \in \mathbb{M}$, by lemma $50.3, M N \in \mathcal{V}^{0} \subseteq \mathbb{I}(T)$.
* Case $M \in\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{0} \vdash_{2} V \rightarrow T\right\rangle\right\}$, so $M \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$.
- If $N \in \mathcal{V}^{m}$, then, by lemma $50.4, M N \in \mathcal{V}^{0} \subseteq \mathbb{I}(T)$.
- If $N \in\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{m} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{m} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle\right\}$, so $M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{2} V \rightarrow T\right\rangle$ and $N:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$ where $\Gamma_{1} \subset \mathbb{H}^{0}$ and $\Gamma_{2} \subset \mathbb{H}^{m}$. Since $M \diamond N$ then by lemma 22.4, $\Gamma_{1} \diamond \Gamma_{2}$. So by $\rightarrow_{e}, M N:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$. By lemma 48.3, $\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \subset \mathbb{H}^{0}$. Therefore $M N:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{0} \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle$. By lemma $23, M N \in \mathbb{M}^{0}$. Hence, $M N \in\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{0} \vdash_{2}\right.\right.$ $T\rangle\} \subseteq \mathbb{I}(T)$.
Hence, $M \in \mathbb{I}(V \rightarrow T)$.
We deduce that $\mathbb{I}(V \rightarrow T)=\mathcal{V}^{0} \cup\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{0} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{0} \vdash_{2} V \rightarrow T\right\rangle\right\}$.

Now we use the special $\mathbb{I}$ to show completeness.
Theorem 53 (Completeness) Let $U \in \mathbb{U}$ be good such that $d(U)=n$.

1. $[U]=\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{n} / M:\left\langle() \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle\right\}$.
2. $[U]$ is stable by reduction: i.e., if $M \in[U]$ and $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$, then $N \in[U]$.
3. $[U]$ is stable by expansion: i.e., if $N \in[U]$ and $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$, then $M \in[U]$.

Proof Recall: $[U]=\left\{M \in \mathcal{M} / M\right.$ is closed and $M \in \bigcap_{\mathcal{I}}$ interpretation $\left.\mathcal{I}(U)\right\}$.

1. Let $M \in[U]$. Then $M$ is a closed term and $M \in \mathbb{I}(U)$. Hence, by lemma 52 , $M \in \mathcal{V}^{n} \cup\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{n} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle\right\}$. Since $M$ is closed, $M \notin \mathcal{V}^{n}$. Hence, $M \in\left\{M \in \mathbb{M}^{n} / M:\left\langle\mathbb{H}^{n} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle\right\}$ and so, $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ where $\Gamma \subset \mathbb{H}^{n}$. Since $M$ is closed, by lemma $22.1, \Gamma=()$ and $M:\left\langle() \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$.
Conversely, let $M \in \mathbb{M}^{n}$ where $M:\left\langle() \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$. By lemma $22.1, M$ is closed. Let $\mathcal{I}$ be an interpretation. By soundness lemma $38, M \in \mathcal{I}(U)$. Thus $M \in[U]$.
2. Let $M \in[U]$ such that $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$. By $1, M \in \mathbb{M}^{n}$ and $M:\left\langle() \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$. By subject reduction corollary 33, $N:\left\langle() \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$. By lemma $6.1, \mathrm{~d}(N)=\mathrm{d}(M)=n$. By lemma $23.3, N \in \mathbb{M}$. Hence, by $1, N \in[U]$.
3. Let $N \in[U]$ such that $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N$. By $1, N \in \mathbb{M}^{n}$ and $N:\left\langle() \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$. By subject expansion corollary $36, M:\left\langle() \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$. By lemma 6.1, $\mathrm{d}(N)=\mathrm{d}(M)=n$. By lemma $23.3, M \in \mathbb{M}$. Hence, by $1, M \in[U]$.

## 7 Conclusion and future work

In this paper, we studied the $\lambda I^{\mathbb{N}}$-calculus, an indexed version of the $\lambda I$-calculus. This indexed version was typed using first a basic intersection type system with expansion variables but without an intersection elimination rule, and then using an intersection type system with expansion variables and an elimination rule.

We gave a realisability semantics for both type systems showing that the first type system is not complete in the sense that there are types whose semantic meaning is not the set of $\lambda I^{\mathbb{N}}$-terms having this type. In particular, we showed that $\lambda y^{0} \cdot y^{0}$ is in the semantic meaning of $(a \sqcap b) \rightarrow a$ but it is not possible to give $\lambda y^{0} \cdot y^{0}$ the type $(a \sqcap b) \rightarrow a$. The main reason for the failure of completeness in the first system is associated with the failure of the subject reduction property for this first system. Hence, we moved to the second system which we show to have the desirable properties of subject reduction and expansion and strong normalisation. However, for this second system, we show again that completeness fails if we use more than one expansion variable but that completeness succeeds if we restrict the system to one single expansion variable.

Since we show in the appendices that each of these type systems, when restricted to the normal $\lambda I$-calculus represents a well known intersection type system with expansion variables, our study can be said to be the first denotational semantics study of intersection type systems with expansion variables (using realizability or any other approach) and outlines the difficulties of doing so. Although we have in this paper limited the study to the $\lambda I$-calculus, future work will include extending this work to the full $\lambda$-calculus and with an $\omega$-type rule as well.

## References

[1] H. P. Barendregt. The Lambda Calculus: Its Syntax and Semantics. NorthHolland, revised edition, 1984.
[2] S. Carlier, J. Polakow, J. B. Wells, A. J. Kfoury. System E: Expansion variables for flexible typing with linear and non-linear types and intersection types. In Programming Languages 6 Systems, 13th European Symp. Programming, vol. 2986 of Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 2004.
[3] S. Carlier, J. B. Wells. Expansion: the crucial mechanism for type inference with intersection types: A survey and explanation. In Proc. 3rd Int'l Workshop Intersection Types $\xi$ Related Systems (ITRS 2004), 2005. The ITRS '04 proceedings appears as vol. 136 (2005-07-19) of Elec. Notes in Theoret. Comp. Sci.
[4] M. Coppo, M. Dezani-Ciancaglini, B. Venneri. Principal type schemes and $\lambda$-calculus semantics. In J. R. Hindley, J. P. Seldin, eds., To H. B. Curry: Essays on Combinatory Logic, Lambda Calculus, and Formalism. Academic Press, 1980.
[5] T. Coquand. Completeness theorems and lambda-calculus. In 7th Int'l Conf. Typed Lambda Calculi and Applications, vol. 3461 of Lecture Notes in Computer Science, Nara, Japan, 2005. Springer.
[6] S. Farkh, K. Nour. Résultats de complétude pour des classes de types du système AF2. Theoretical Informatics and Applications, 31(6), 1998.
[7] J. R. Hindley. The simple semantics for Coppo-Dezani-Sallé types. In M. Dezani-Ciancaglini, U. Montanari, eds., International Symposium on Programming, 5th Colloquium, vol. 137 of LNCS, Turin, 1982. Springer-Verlag.
[8] J. R. Hindley. The completeness theorem for typing $\lambda$-terms. Theoretical Computer Science, 22, 1983.
[9] J. R. Hindley. Curry's types are complete with respect to F-semantics too. Theoretical Computer Science, 22, 1983.
[10] J. R. Hindley. Basic Simple Type Theory, vol. 42 of Cambridge Tracts in Theoretical Computer Science. Cambridge University Press, 1997.
[11] F. Kamareddine, K. Nour. A completeness result for a realisability semantics for an intersection type system. Annals of Pure and Applied Logic, 146, 2007.
[12] J. Krivine. Lambda-Calcul : Types et Modèles. Etudes et Recherches en Informatique. Masson, 1990.
[13] R. Labib-Sami. Typer avec (ou sans) types auxilières.

## A Introducing eta reduction

Now we define the eta reduction relation on the $\lambda I^{\mathbb{N}}$-calculus.
Definition 54 1. The reduction relation $\triangleright_{\eta}$ on $\mathcal{M}$ is defined as the least compatible relation closed under the rule: $\lambda x^{n} \cdot M x^{n} \triangleright_{\eta} M$ if $x^{n} \notin F V(M)$ and $d(M) \leq n$.
2. We define $\triangleright_{\beta \eta}=\triangleright_{\beta} \cup \triangleright_{\eta}$.
3. For $r \in\{\eta, \beta \eta\}$, we denote by $\triangleright_{r}^{*}$ the reflexive and transitive closure of $\triangleright_{r}$. We also denote by $\simeq_{r}$ the equivalence relation induced by $\triangleright_{r}^{*}$.

The next lemma shows that these new reduction relations are well defined on the $\lambda I^{\mathbb{N}}$-calculus.

Lemma 55 Let $r \in\{\eta, \beta \eta\} . \triangleright_{r}$ is a well defined relation on $\mathcal{M}$. I.e., if $M \in \mathcal{M}$ and $M \triangleright_{r} N$ then $N \in \mathcal{M}$. Hence, $\triangleright_{r}^{*}$ is a also well defined relation on $\mathcal{M}$.
Proof The cases $r=\eta$ are by induction on $M \triangleright_{r} N$. We only treat the basic case. Assume $\lambda x^{n} . N x^{n} \triangleright_{\eta} N$ where $x^{n} \notin F V(N)$ and $\mathrm{d}(N) \leq n$. Since $N$ is a subterm of $\lambda x^{n} . N x^{n}$, then $N \in \mathcal{M}$.

Now, $\triangleright_{\beta \eta}$ is a relation since it is the union of two relations. Finally, we show by induction on $M \triangleright_{r}^{*} N$ that if $M \in \mathcal{M}$ and $M \triangleright_{r}^{*} N$ then $N \in \mathcal{M}$.

The next lemma shows that the new reduction relations preserve the free variables, degrees and goodness of terms.

Lemma 56 Let $M, N \in \mathcal{M}$ and $r \in\{\eta, \beta \eta\}$. Assume $M \triangleright_{r}^{*} N$. We have:

1. $F V(M)=F V(N)$ and $d(M)=d(N)$.
2. $M$ is good iff $N$ is good.

Proof 1. By induction on the derivation of $M \triangleright_{r}^{*} N$. We only treat the following:

- Assume $\lambda x^{n} . N x^{n} \triangleright_{\eta} N$ where $x^{n} \notin F V(N)$ and $\mathrm{d}(N) \leq n$. Obviously, $F V\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot N x^{n}\right)=F V(N)$ and $\mathrm{d}\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot N x^{n}\right)=\min (\mathrm{d}(N), n)=\mathrm{d}(N)$.

2. By induction on the length of the derivation $M \triangleright_{r}^{*} N$.

- If the length of the derivation is 0 , nothing to prove.
- Case $M \triangleright_{\eta} N$. We do the proof by induction on the derivation of $M \triangleright_{\eta} N$. Since the compatibility cases are similar to those of the proof of lemma 6 (when $M \triangleright_{\beta} N$ ), we only do the case $M=\lambda x^{n} . N x^{n} \triangleright_{\beta} N$ with $\mathrm{d}(N) \leq n$ and $x^{n} \notin F V(N)$. Since $M \in \mathcal{M}$, then $N x^{n} \in \mathcal{M}$, and so $N \diamond x^{n}$.
- If $N$ is good then since by definition $x^{n}$ is good, and since $\mathrm{d}(N) \leq n=$ $\operatorname{deg}\left(x^{n}\right)$ then by defintion $N x^{n}$ is good. Now, since $x^{n} \in F V\left(N x^{n}\right)$, $\lambda x^{n} . N x^{n}$ is good by definition.
- If $M$ is good then by lemma 2 twice, $N$ is good.
- Case $M \triangleright_{\beta \eta} N$. Then, either $M \triangleright_{\beta} N$ or $M \triangleright_{\eta} N$ and we use either lemma 6 or the case above.
- Case $M \triangleright_{r} N_{1} \triangleright_{r}^{*} N$ use IH.

Lemma 57 Let $r \in\{\eta, \beta \eta\}, \succ \in\left\{\triangleright, \triangleright^{*}\right\}, p \geq 0$ and $M, N \in \mathcal{M}$.

1. If $M \succ_{r} N$, then $M^{+} \succ_{r} N^{+}$.
2. If $d(M)>0$ and $M \succ_{r} N$, then $M^{-} \succ_{r} N^{-}$.
3. If $M \succ_{r} N^{+}$, then $M^{-} \succ_{r} N$.
4. If $M^{+} \succ_{r} N$, then $M \succ_{r} N^{-}$.
5. Let $P \in \mathcal{M}$. If $M \succ_{r} N, P \succ_{r} Q$ and $M \diamond P$, then $N \diamond Q$.
6. If $M \succ_{r} N, M \diamond P$ and $d(P)=n$, then $M\left[x^{n}:=P\right] \succ_{r} N\left[x^{n}:=P\right]$.
7. If $N \succ_{r} P$ and $M \diamond N$, then $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \triangleright_{r}^{*} M\left[x^{n}:=P\right]$.
8. If $M \triangleright_{r}^{*} N, P \triangleright_{r}^{*} P^{\prime}, M \diamond P$ and $d(P)=n$, then $M\left[x^{n}:=P\right] \triangleright_{r}^{*} N\left[x^{n}:=P^{\prime}\right]$.

## Proof

1. The case $r \in\{\eta\}$ and $\succ=\triangleright$ is by induction on $M \triangleright_{r} N$ using lemma 8 , for case $\triangleright_{\beta \eta}$ use the results for $\triangleright_{\beta}$ (lemma 8) and $\triangleright_{\eta}$, case $\triangleright_{r}^{*}$ is by induction on the length of $M \triangleright_{r}^{*} N$ using the result for case $\triangleright_{r}$.
2. Similar to 1 .
3. By lemma 56.1, lemma 8 and 2 above, $M^{-} \succ N$.
4. Similar to 3 .
5. Note that, by lemma 56.1, $F V(M)=F V(N)$ and $F V(P)=F V(Q)$.
6. Case $r \in\{\eta\}$ and $\succ=\triangleright$ is by induction on $M$ using lemmas 3.6b and 3.7. For case $\triangleright_{\beta \eta}$ use the results for $\triangleright_{\beta}$ (lemma 8) and $\triangleright_{\eta}$. Case $\triangleright_{r}^{*}$ is by induction on the length of $M \triangleright_{r}^{*} N$ using the result for case $\triangleright_{r}$.
7. Case $r \in\{\eta\}$ and $\succ=\triangleright$ is by induction on $M$. For case $\triangleright_{\beta \eta}$ use the results for $\triangleright_{\beta}$ (lemma 8) and $\triangleright_{\eta}$. Case $\triangleright_{r}^{*}$ is by induction on the length of $M \triangleright_{r}^{*} N$ using the result for case $\triangleright_{r}$.
8. Use 6 and 7.

The next lemma says that there are no blocked $\eta$-redexes in a typable term.
Lemma 58 (No $\eta$-redexes are blocked in typable terms) Let $i \in\{1,2\}$ and $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle$. If $\lambda x^{n} . N x^{n}$ is a subterm of $M$, then $d(N) \leq n$ and hence if $x^{n} \notin F V(N)$ then $\lambda x^{n} . N x^{n} \triangleright_{\eta} N$.
Proof Since $N x^{n}$ is a subterm of $M$, by lemma $22.5, N x^{n}$ is typable. By induction on the typing of $N x^{n}$. We consider only the rule $\rightarrow_{e}$ :

- Case $\vdash_{1}$. Let $\frac{N:\left\langle\Delta \vdash_{1} T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle \quad x^{n}:\left\langle\left(x^{n}: T_{1}\right) \vdash_{1} T_{1}\right\rangle}{N x^{n}:\left\langle\Delta,\left(x^{n}: T_{1}\right) \vdash_{1} T_{2}\right\rangle}$ (by lemma 25.1).

By lemma 23 and lemma 12.1a, $\mathrm{d}(N)=\mathrm{d}\left(T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(T_{2}\right) \leq \mathrm{d}\left(T_{1}\right)=n$. Hence $\lambda x^{n} . N x^{n} \triangleright_{\eta} N$.

- Case $\vdash_{2}$. $\frac{N:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{2} V \rightarrow T\right\rangle x^{n}:\left\langle\left(x^{n}: W\right) \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle}{N x^{n}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1},\left(x^{n}: W\right) \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle}$.

By lemma 26.1, $W \sqsubseteq V$ and, by lemma 23, $\mathrm{d}(N)=\mathrm{d}(V \rightarrow T)=0 \leq \mathrm{d}(V)=$ $n$. Hence, if $x^{n} \notin F V(N)$ then $\lambda x^{n} . N x^{n} \triangleright_{\eta} N$.

The next lemma shows that the substitution lemma for $\vdash_{1}$, and subject reduction for $\eta$ using $\vdash_{1}$ fail.

Lemma 59 (Subject $\eta$-reduction fails for $\vdash_{1}$ ) Let $a, b, c$ be different elements of $\mathcal{A}$. We have:

1. $\lambda x^{0} \cdot y^{0} x^{0} \triangleright_{\eta} y^{0}$.
2. $\lambda x^{0} . y^{0} x^{0}:\left\langle y^{0}:(a \rightarrow b) \sqcap(a \rightarrow c) \vdash_{1} a \rightarrow(b \sqcap c)\right\rangle$.
3. It is not possible that
$y^{0}:\left\langle y^{0}:(a \rightarrow b) \sqcap(a \rightarrow c) \vdash_{1} a \rightarrow(b \sqcap c)\right\rangle$.
Hence, subject reduction for $\eta$ using $\vdash_{1}$ fails.
Proof 1 and 2 are easy. For 3, assume $y^{0}:\left\langle y^{0}:(a \rightarrow b) \sqcap(a \rightarrow c) \vdash_{1} a \rightarrow(b \sqcap c)\right\rangle$. By lemma 25.1, $y^{0}:(a \rightarrow b) \sqcap(a \rightarrow c)=y^{0}: a \rightarrow(b \sqcap c)$ and hence, $(a \rightarrow b) \sqcap(a \rightarrow$ $c)=a \rightarrow(b \sqcap c)$. Absurd.

## Lemma 60 (Extra Generation for $\vdash_{2}$ )

1. If $M x^{n}:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle, d(V)=0$ and $x^{n} \notin F V(M)$, then $V=\sqcap_{i=1}^{k} T_{i}$ where $k \geq 1$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k, M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T_{i}\right\rangle$.
2. If $\lambda x^{n} . M x^{n}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ and $x^{n} \notin F V(M)$, then $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$.

Proof 1. By induction on the derivation of $M x^{n}:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle$. We have three cases:

- If $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle x^{n}:\left\langle x^{n}: V \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle \quad \Gamma \diamond\left(x^{n}: V\right) V \sqsubseteq U}{M x^{n}:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: V \vdash_{2} T\right\rangle}$ (using lemma 26.1 and lemma 22), then since $U \rightarrow T \sqsubseteq V \rightarrow T$, we have $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} V \rightarrow T\right\rangle$.
- If $\frac{M x^{n}:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} U_{1}\right\rangle M x^{n}:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} U_{2}\right\rangle}{M x^{n}:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle}$, by lemma $23 U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}$ is good and, by lemma $12.1 \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{~d}\left(U_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(U_{2}\right)=0$. By $\mathrm{IH}, U_{1}=\sqcap_{i=1}^{k} T_{i}, U_{2}=$ $\sqcap_{i=k+1}^{k+l} T_{i}$, where $k, l \geq 1$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k+l, M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T_{i}\right\rangle$.
- If $\frac{M x^{n}:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: U \vdash_{2} V\right\rangle \sqsubseteq\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime}, x^{n}: U^{\prime} \vdash_{2} V^{\prime}\right\rangle}{M x^{n}:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime}, x^{n}: U^{\prime} \vdash_{2} V^{\prime}\right\rangle}$,
by lemma $21, \Gamma^{\prime} \sqsubseteq \Gamma, U^{\prime} \sqsubseteq U$ and $V \sqsubseteq V^{\prime}$. By lemma $21, \mathrm{~d}(V)=\mathrm{d}\left(V^{\prime}\right)=0$. By IH, $V=\sqcap_{i=1}^{k} T_{i}$ where $k \geq 1$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k, M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T_{i}\right\rangle$. By lemma 21.4 (since $V$ is good by lemma 23), $V^{\prime}=\sqcap_{i=1}^{p} T_{i}^{\prime}$ where $1 \leq p \leq k$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq p, T_{i} \sqsubseteq T_{i}^{\prime}$. Since for any $1 \leq i \leq p,\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U \rightarrow T_{i}\right\rangle \sqsubseteq\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2}\right.$ $\left.U^{\prime} \rightarrow T_{i}^{\prime}\right\rangle$, then $\forall 1 \leq i \leq p, M:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime} \rightarrow T_{i}^{\prime}\right\rangle$.

2. By lemma 23, $m=\mathrm{d}(U)=\mathrm{d}\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M x^{n}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(M x^{n}\right) \leq n$. Hence $n-m \geq 0$ and $\mathrm{d}\left(M x^{n}\right)=\mathrm{d}(M)=m$. By lemma 26.2, $U=\sqcap_{i=1}^{k} \vec{e}_{i(1: m)}\left(V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}\right)$ where $k \geq 1$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k, M x^{n}:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: \vec{e}_{i(1: m)} V_{i} \vdash_{2} \vec{e}_{i(1: m)} T_{i}\right\rangle$.

- If $m=0$, then $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k, M x^{n}:\left\langle\Gamma, x^{n}: V_{i} \vdash_{2} T_{i}\right\rangle$ and $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}\right\rangle$ by 1 . Hence, by $k-1$ applications $\sqcap_{i}, M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$.
- If $m>0$, then, by lemma 23 and $m$-applications of lemma $30.5, \forall 1 \leq i \leq k$, $M^{-m} x^{n-m}:\left\langle\Gamma^{-m}, x^{n-m}: V_{i} \vdash_{2} T_{i}\right\rangle$ and, $M^{-m}:\left\langle\Gamma^{-m} \vdash_{2} V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}\right\rangle$ by 1. Now, by $m$-applications of $\exp , M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} \vec{e}_{i(1: m)}\left(V_{i} \rightarrow T_{i}\right)\right\rangle$. Finally, by $k$-applications of $\sqcap_{i}, M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$.

We also show using the extra generation lemma 60 that subject reduction for $\eta$ using $\vdash_{2}$ also holds. First, we give the basic block in the proof of subject reduction for $\eta$.

Theorem 61 If $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ and $M \triangleright_{\eta} N$, then $N:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$.
Proof By induction on the derivation of $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle . \rightarrow_{i}$ is by lemma 60.2. $\rightarrow_{e}, \sqcap_{i}$ and $\sqsubseteq$ are by IH. We only do the exp case.
Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\bar{\Gamma} \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle}{M^{+}:\left\langle e \Gamma \vdash_{2} e U\right\rangle}$. If $M^{+} \triangleright_{\eta} N$, then, by lemma 8.1a, $\mathrm{d}\left(M^{+}\right)>0$ and, by lemma 56.1, $\mathrm{d}(N)>0$. By lemma 8.3, $N=P^{+}$and $M \triangleright_{\eta} P$. By IH, $P:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ and, by exp, $N:\left\langle e \Gamma \vdash_{2} e U\right\rangle$.

## Corollary 62 (Subject reduction for $\beta \eta$ )

If $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ and $M \triangleright_{\beta \eta}^{*} N$, then $N:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$
Proof By induction on the length of the derivation of $M \triangleright_{\beta \eta}^{*} N$ using theorems 32 and 61 .

## B Confluence of $\triangleright_{\beta}^{*}$ and $\triangleright_{\beta \eta}^{*}$

In this section we establish the confluence of $\triangleright_{\beta}^{*}$ and $\triangleright_{\beta \eta}^{*}$ using the standard parallel reduction method.

Definition 63 Let $r \in\{\beta, \beta \eta\}$. We define on $\mathcal{M}$ the binary relation $\xrightarrow{\rho_{r}}$ by:

- $M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M$
- If $M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M^{\prime}$ and $x^{n} \in F V(M)$, then $\lambda x^{n} \cdot M \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta}} \lambda x^{n} \cdot M^{\prime}$.
- If $M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M^{\prime}, N \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta}} N^{\prime}$ and $M \diamond N$ then $M N \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M^{\prime} N^{\prime}$
- If $M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M^{\prime}, N \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} N^{\prime}, M \diamond N, x^{n} \in F V(M)$ and $d(N)=n$, then $\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M\right) N \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}}$ $M^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right]$
- If $M \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} M^{\prime}, x^{n} \notin F V(M)$ and $d(M) \leq n$, then $\lambda x^{n} \cdot M x^{n} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} M^{\prime}$

We denote the transitive closure of $\xrightarrow{\rho_{r}}$ by $\xrightarrow{\rho_{r}}$. When $M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} N\left(\right.$ resp. $M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} N$ ), we can also write $N \stackrel{\rho_{r}}{\leftarrow} M$ (resp. $\left.N \stackrel{\rho_{r}}{\longleftrightarrow} M\right)$. If $R, R^{\prime} \in\left\{\xrightarrow{\rho_{r}}, \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}}, \stackrel{\rho_{r}}{\leftarrow}, \stackrel{\rho_{r}}{\leftrightarrows}\right\}$, we write $M_{1} R M_{2} R^{\prime} M_{3}$ instead of $M_{1} R M_{2}$ and $M_{2} R^{\prime} M_{3}$.

Lemma 64 Let $r \in\{\beta, \beta \eta\}$ and $M \in \mathcal{M}$.

1. If $M \triangleright_{r} M^{\prime}$, then $M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M^{\prime}$.
2. If $M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M^{\prime}$, then $M^{\prime} \in \mathcal{M}, M \triangleright_{r}^{*} M^{\prime}, F V(M)=F V\left(M^{\prime}\right)$ and $d(M)=d\left(M^{\prime}\right)$.
3. If $M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M^{\prime}, N \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} N^{\prime}$ and $M \diamond N$, then $M^{\prime} \diamond N^{\prime}$.

Proof 1. By induction on the derivation of $M \triangleright_{r} M^{\prime}$. 2. By induction on the derivation of $M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M^{\prime}$ using lemmas 6.1, 56.1, 8.11 and 57.8. 3. $M^{\prime} \diamond N^{\prime}$ since by $2, F V(M)=F V\left(M^{\prime}\right)$ and $F V(N)=F V\left(N^{\prime}\right)$ and $M \diamond N$.

Lemma 65 Let $r \in\{\beta, \beta \eta\}, M, N \in \mathcal{M}, N \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} N^{\prime}$ and $M \diamond N$. We have:

1. $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right]$.
2. If $M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M^{\prime}$ and $d(N)=n$, then $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right]$.

Proof 1. By induction on $M$ using lemmas 3.2, 3.4 and 3.6a.
2. By induction on $M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M^{\prime}$ using 1 , lemmas $3.2,3.4,3.6$ a and 64.3 . We only do one interesting case where $\left(\lambda y^{m} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta}} M_{1}^{\prime}\left[y^{m}:=M_{2}^{\prime}\right], M_{1} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta}} M_{1}^{\prime}, M_{2} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta}} M_{2}^{\prime}$, $M_{1} \diamond M_{2}, y^{m} \in F V\left(M_{1}\right)$ and $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\right)=m$. Then:
a. $M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta}} M_{1}^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right]$, by IH and lemma 3.2.
b. $M_{2}\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta}} M_{2}^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right]$, by IH and lemma 3.2.
c. $M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \diamond M_{2}\left[x^{n}:=N\right]$, by lemmas 3.2 and 3.4.
d. $M_{1}^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right] \diamond M_{2}^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right]$, by a., b., c., and lemma 64.3.
e. $y^{m} \in F V\left(M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=N\right]\right)$.
f. $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}\left[x^{n}:=N\right]\right)=m$, by lemmas 3.2.
g. $y^{m} \notin F V\left(N^{\prime}\right)$, by BC and by lemma 3.7,

$$
M_{1}^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right]\left[y^{m}:=M_{2}^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right]\right]=M_{1}^{\prime}\left[y^{m}:=M_{2}^{\prime}\right]\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right] .
$$

Hence, $\left(\lambda y^{m} \cdot M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=N\right]\right) M_{2}\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta}} M_{1}^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right]\left[y^{m}:=M_{2}^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right]\right]$
and so, $\left(\left(\lambda y^{m} \cdot M_{1}\right) M_{2}\right)\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta}} M_{1}^{\prime}\left[y^{m}:=M_{2}^{\prime}\right]\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right]$.

Lemma 66 Let $r \in\{\beta, \beta \eta\}$. Note that:

1. If $x^{n} \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} N$, then $N=x^{n}$.
2. If $\lambda x^{n} . P \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta}} N$, then $N=\lambda x^{n} . P^{\prime}$ where $P \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta}} P^{\prime}$ and $x^{n} \in F V(P) \cap F V\left(P^{\prime}\right)$.
3. If $\lambda x^{n} . P \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} N$ then one of the following holds:

- $N=\lambda x^{n} . P^{\prime}$ where $P \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P^{\prime}$ and $x^{n} \in F V(P) \cap F V\left(P^{\prime}\right)$.
- $P=P^{\prime} x^{n}$ where $x^{n} \notin F V\left(P^{\prime}\right) \cup F V(N), d\left(P^{\prime}\right) \leq n$ and $P^{\prime} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} N$.

4. If $P Q \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} N$, then one of the following holds:

- $N=P^{\prime} Q^{\prime}, P \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} P^{\prime}, Q \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} Q^{\prime}, P \diamond Q$, and $P^{\prime} \diamond Q^{\prime}$.
- $P=\lambda x^{n} . P^{\prime}, N=P^{\prime \prime}\left[x^{n}:=Q^{\prime}\right], x^{n} \in F V\left(P^{\prime}\right) \cap F V\left(P^{\prime \prime}\right), d(Q)=$ $d\left(Q^{\prime}\right)=n, P^{\prime} \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} P^{\prime \prime}, Q \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} Q^{\prime}, P^{\prime} \diamond Q$ and $P^{\prime \prime} \diamond Q^{\prime}$.
Proof 1. By induction on the derivation of $x^{n} \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} N$.

2. By induction on the derivation of $\lambda x^{n} . P \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta}} N$ using lemma 64.2.
3. By induction on the derivation of $\lambda x^{n} . P \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} N$ using lemma 64.2.
4. By induction on the derivation of $P Q \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} N$ using lemma 64.2 and 64.3.

Lemma 67 Let $r \in\{\beta, \beta \eta\}$ and $M, M_{1}, M_{2} \in \mathcal{M}$.

1. If $M_{2} \stackrel{\rho_{r}}{\leftarrow} M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M_{1}$, then there is $M^{\prime} \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $M_{2} \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M^{\prime} \stackrel{\rho_{r}}{\leftarrow} M_{1}$.
2. If $M_{2} \stackrel{\rho_{r}}{\longleftrightarrow} M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M_{1}$, then there is $M^{\prime} \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $M_{2} \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M^{\prime} \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M_{1}$.

Proof 1. Both cases by induction on $M$. We only do the $\beta \eta$ case making discriminate use of lemma 66.

- If $M=x^{n}$, by lemma $66, M_{1}=M_{2}=x^{n}$. Take $M^{\prime}=x^{n}$.
- If $N_{2} P_{2} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow} N P \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} N_{1} P_{1}$ where $N_{2} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow} N \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} N_{1}, P_{2} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow} P \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P_{1}, N \diamond P$, $N_{1} \diamond P_{1}$ and $N_{2} \diamond P_{2}$, then, by IH, $\exists N^{\prime}, P^{\prime}$ such that $N_{2} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta} \eta} N^{\prime} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta} \eta}{\leftarrow} N_{1}$ and $P_{2} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P^{\prime} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P_{1}$. Hence, $N_{2} P_{2} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} N^{\prime} P^{\prime} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} N_{1} P_{1}$.
- If $\left(\lambda x^{n} . P_{1}\right) Q_{1} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow}\left(\lambda x^{n} . P\right) Q \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P_{2}\left[x^{n}:=Q_{2}\right]$ where $\lambda x^{n} . P \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} \lambda x^{n} . P_{1}, P \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}}$ $P_{2}, Q_{1} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftrightarrows} Q \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} Q_{2}, \lambda x^{n} . P_{1} \diamond Q_{1}, \lambda x^{n} . P \diamond Q, P \diamond Q, P_{2} \diamond Q_{2}, x^{n} \in F V(P) \cap$ $F V\left(P_{2}\right), \mathrm{d}(Q)=\mathrm{d}\left(Q_{2}\right)=n$, then, by lemma 66, $x^{n} \in F V(P) \cap F V\left(P_{1}\right)$ and $P \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P_{1}$. By IH, $\exists P^{\prime}, Q^{\prime}$ such that $P_{1} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P^{\prime} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow} P_{2}$ and $Q_{1} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} Q^{\prime} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta} \eta}{\leftarrow}$ $Q_{2}$. By lemma 64.2, $\mathrm{d}\left(Q_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}(Q)=n$. By lemma $3.2, P_{1} \diamond Q_{1}$. Hence, $\left(\lambda x^{n} . P_{1}\right) Q_{1} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=Q^{\prime}\right]$.
Moreover, since $P_{2} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P^{\prime}, Q_{2} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} Q^{\prime}, P_{2} \diamond Q_{2}$, and $\mathrm{d}\left(Q_{2}\right)=n$, then, by lemma 65.2, $P_{2}\left[x^{n}:=Q_{2}\right] \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=Q^{\prime}\right]$.
- If $P_{1}\left[x^{n}:=Q_{1}\right] \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow}\left(\lambda x^{n} . P\right) Q \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P_{2}\left[x^{n}:=Q_{2}\right]$ where $P_{1} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow} P \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P_{2}, P \diamond Q$, $P_{1} \diamond Q_{1}, P_{2} \diamond Q_{2}, Q_{1} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow} Q \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} Q_{2}, x^{n} \in F V(P) \cap F V\left(P_{1}\right) \cap F V\left(P_{2}\right)$ and $\mathrm{d}(Q)=\mathrm{d}\left(Q_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(Q_{2}\right)=n$, then, by IH, $\exists P^{\prime}, Q^{\prime}$ where $P_{1} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P^{\prime} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P_{2}$ and $Q_{1} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} Q^{\prime} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow} Q_{2}$. Hence, by lemma 65.2,
$P_{1}\left[x^{n}:=Q_{1}\right] \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=Q^{\prime}\right] \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow} P_{2}\left[x^{n}:=Q_{2}\right]$.
- If $\lambda x^{n} . N_{2} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow} \lambda x^{n} . N \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} \lambda x^{n} . N_{1}$ where $N_{2} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} N^{\rho_{\beta \eta}} N_{1}$ and $x^{n} \in F V\left(N_{1}\right) \cap$ $F V\left(N_{2}\right) \cap F V(N)$, by IH , there is $N^{\prime}$ such that $N_{2} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} N^{\prime} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow} N_{1}$. Hence, $\lambda x^{n} . N_{2} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} \lambda x^{n} . N^{\prime} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow} \lambda x^{n} . N_{1}$.
- If $M_{1} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow} \lambda x^{n} . P x^{n} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} M_{2}, x^{n} \notin F V(P) \cup F V\left(M_{1}\right) \cup F V\left(M_{2}\right)$ and $\mathrm{d}(P) \leq n$, then, by IH, there is $M^{\prime}$ such that $M_{2} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} M^{\prime} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow} M_{1}$.
- If $M_{1} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow} \lambda x^{n} . P x^{n} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} \lambda x^{n} . P^{\prime}$, where $P \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} M_{1}, P x^{n} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P^{\prime}, \mathrm{d}(P) \leq n$ and $x^{n} \notin F V(P) \cup F V\left(M_{1}\right)$. By lemma $66, P^{\prime}=P^{\prime \prime} x^{n}$ and $P \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} P^{\prime \prime}$. By IH, there is $M^{\prime}$ such that $P^{\prime \prime} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} M^{\prime} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow} M_{1}$. By lemma $64.2, x^{n} \notin F V\left(P^{\prime \prime}\right)$ and $\mathrm{d}\left(P^{\prime \prime}\right) \leq n$. Hence, $M_{2}=\lambda x^{n} . P^{\prime \prime} x^{n} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\beta \eta}} M^{\prime} \stackrel{\rho_{\beta \eta}}{\leftarrow} M_{1}$.

2. First show by induction on $M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M_{1}$ (and using 1) that if $M_{2} \stackrel{\rho_{r}}{\leftarrow} M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M_{1}$, then there is $M^{\prime}$ such that $M_{2} \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M^{\prime} \stackrel{\rho_{r}}{\leftarrow} M_{1}$. Then use this to show 2 by induction on $M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} M_{2}$.

Theorem 68 (Confluence of $\triangleright_{\beta}^{*} / \triangleright_{\beta \eta}^{*}$ ) Let $r \in\{\beta, \beta \eta\}, M, M_{1}, M_{2} \in \mathcal{M}$.

1. If $M \triangleright_{r}^{*} M_{1}$ and $M \triangleright_{r}^{*} M_{2}$, then there is $M^{\prime}$ such that $M_{1} \triangleright_{r}^{*} M^{\prime}$ and $M_{2} \triangleright_{r}^{*} M^{\prime}$.
2. $M_{1} \simeq_{\beta} M_{2}$ iff there is a term $M$ such that $M_{1} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} M$ and $M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} M$.

## Proof

1. By lemma $67.2, \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}}$ is confluent. By lemma 64.1 and $64.2, M \xrightarrow{\rho_{r}} N$ iff $M \triangleright_{r}^{*} N$. Then $\triangleright_{r}^{*}$ is confluent.
2. If) is by definition of $\simeq_{\beta}$. Only if) is by induction on $M_{1} \simeq_{\beta} M_{2}$ using 1 .

## C Strong normalization of the type systems $\vdash_{1}$ and $\vdash_{2}$

To show the strong normalisation of our two type systems, we will use the wellknown reducibility method. First, we define the sets of strongly normalising terms for each degree $n$.

Definition 69 1. We say that $M \in \mathcal{M}$ is strongly normalising if there are no infinite derivations $M \triangleright_{\beta} M_{1} \triangleright_{\beta} \ldots$..
2. For every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we define $\mathbb{S N}^{n}=\left\{M \in \mathcal{M}^{n} / M\right.$ is strongly normalizing $\}$ and $\mathbb{S N}=\bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \mathbb{S N}^{i}$. Note that $\mathbb{S N}=\{M \in \mathcal{M} / M$ is strongly normalizing $\}$ and $\mathbb{S N}^{n}=\mathbb{S N} \cap \mathcal{M}^{n}$.

Remark 70 We can show that since we work with the $\lambda I^{\mathbb{N}}$-calculus, strong normalisation is equivalent to weak normalisation. However, since this result is not needed for this paper, we do not discuss it further.

The next lemma shows that some terms are strongly normalising if they are parts or $\beta$-expansions of strongly normalising terms.

Lemma 71 1. If $M x^{n} \in \mathbb{S N}$, then $M \in \mathbb{S N}$.
2. Let $d(N)=n$. If $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \in \mathbb{S N}$, then $M \in \mathbb{S N}$.
3. Let $k \geq 0$ and $d(N)=n$. If $M, N, N_{1}, \ldots, N_{k}, M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in \mathbb{S N}$, then $\left(\lambda x^{n} . M\right) N N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in \mathbb{S N}$.

Proof 1. If $M \triangleright_{\beta} M_{1} \triangleright_{\beta} \ldots$ is an infinite derivation, then $M x^{n} \triangleright_{\beta} M_{1} x^{n} \triangleright_{\beta} \ldots$ is an infinite derivation. Absurd.
2. Since $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \in \mathcal{M}$, then $M \diamond N$ by BC and lemma 3.2. If $M \triangleright_{\beta} M_{1} \triangleright_{\beta} \ldots$ is an infinite derivation, then, by lemma $8.8, M_{i} \diamond N$ for every $i \geq 1$. By lemma 8.9, $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \triangleright_{\beta} M_{1}\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \triangleright_{\beta} \ldots$ is an infinite derivation. Absurd.
3. As $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \in \mathcal{M}$, then $M \diamond N$ by BC and lemma 3.2. Since $M, N, N_{1}, \ldots$, $N_{k} \in \mathbb{S N}$, any infinite $\triangleright_{\beta}$-derivation starting at $\left(\lambda x^{n} . M\right) N N_{1} \ldots N_{k}$ has the form: $\left(\lambda x^{n} . M\right) N \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} M^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right] N_{1}^{\prime} \ldots N_{k}^{\prime} \triangleright_{\beta} \ldots$ where $M \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} M^{\prime}, N \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N^{\prime}, \forall 1 \leq i \leq k$, $N_{i} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} N_{i}^{\prime}$ and the infinite derivation continues from $M^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right] N_{1}^{\prime} \ldots N_{k}^{\prime}$. By lemma 8.11, $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} M^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right]$.
Hence $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \triangleright_{\beta}^{*} M^{\prime}\left[x^{n}:=N^{\prime}\right] N_{1}^{\prime} \ldots N_{k}^{\prime}$ and there is an infinite derivation starting at $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in \mathbb{S N}$. Absurd.

Strong normalisation is closed under the lifting and decreasing of the degree of a term.

## Lemma 72 1. $M \in \mathbb{S N}$ iff $M^{+} \in \mathbb{S N}$.

2. If $d(M)>0, M \in \mathbb{S N}$ iff $M^{-} \in \mathbb{S N}$.
3. For every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\left(\mathbb{S N}^{n}\right)^{+}=\mathbb{S N}^{n+1}$ and $\left(\mathbb{S N}^{n+1}\right)^{-}=\mathbb{S N}^{n}$.

Proof 1. Only if): Let $M \in \mathbb{S N}$. If $M^{+} \notin \mathbb{S N}$, take an infinite derivation $M^{+} \triangleright_{\beta} N_{1} \triangleright_{\beta} N_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} \ldots$ By lemma 8.1a and lemma 6.1, $\mathrm{d}\left(M^{+}\right)>0$ and $\forall i \geq 1$, $\mathrm{d}\left(N_{i}\right)>0$. By lemmas 8.3 and $8.1 \mathrm{~b}, \forall i \geq 1, \exists M_{i}=N_{i}^{-}$such that $N_{i}=M_{i}^{+}$and $M \triangleright_{\beta} M_{1} \triangleright_{\beta} M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} \ldots$ is an infinite derivation. Absurd.
If): Let $M^{+} \in \mathbb{S N}$. If $M \notin \mathbb{S N}$, take an infinite derivation $M \triangleright_{\beta} M_{1} \triangleright_{\beta} M_{2} \triangleright_{\beta} \ldots$ By lemma 8.4, $M^{+} \triangleright_{\beta} M_{1}^{+} \triangleright_{\beta} M_{2}^{+} \triangleright_{\beta} \ldots$ is an infinite derivation. Absurd.
2. By lemma $8.3, M=\left(M^{-}\right)^{+}$. By 1. $M^{-} \in \mathbb{S N}$ iff $M=\left(M^{-}\right)^{+} \in \mathbb{S N}$.
3. Use 1. and 2.

Now we define $S N$-saturated sets and establish some of their properties.
Definition 73 We say that $\mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathcal{M}$ is $S N$-saturated iff whenever $M, N, N_{1}, \ldots, N_{k} \in$ $\mathbb{S N}, x^{n} \in F V(M), d(N)=n$ and $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in \mathcal{X}$, then $\left(\lambda x^{n} . M\right) N N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in$ $\mathcal{X}$.

Lemma 74 1. For every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, the set $\mathbb{S N}^{n}$ is $S N$-saturated.
2. If $\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}$ are $S N$-saturated sets, then $\mathcal{X} \cap \mathcal{Y}$ is $S N$-saturated.
3. If $\mathcal{X}$ is $S N$-saturated, then $\mathcal{X}^{+}$is $S N$-saturated.
4. If $\mathcal{Y}$ is $S N$-saturated, then, for every set $\mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathbb{S N}, \mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y}$ is $S N$-saturated.

## Proof

1. Let $M, N, N_{1}, \ldots, N_{k} \in \mathbb{S N}$ such that $\mathrm{d}(N)=m, x^{m} \in F V(M)$ and $M\left[x^{m}:=\right.$ $N] N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in \mathbb{S N}^{n}$. Since $\left(\lambda x^{m} . M\right) N N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \triangleright_{\beta} M\left[x^{m}:=N\right] N_{1} \ldots N_{k}$ and $\mathrm{d}\left(M\left[x^{m}:=N\right] N_{1} \ldots N_{k}\right)=n$, then, by lemma 6.1, $\mathrm{d}\left(\left(\lambda x^{m} . M\right) N N_{1} \ldots N_{k}\right)=n$. Since $M, N, N_{1}, \ldots, N_{k}, M\left[x^{m}:=N\right] N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in$ $\mathbb{S N}$, then, by lemma $71,\left(\lambda x^{m} . M\right) N N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in \mathbb{S N}$.
2. Easy.
3. If $M, N, N_{1}, \ldots, N_{k} \in \mathbb{S N}, x^{n} \in F V(M), \mathrm{d}(N)=n$ and $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] N_{1} \ldots N_{k}$ $\in \mathcal{X}^{+}$, then, by lemma 8.1 (c)iii, $\left(M\left[x^{n}:=N\right]\right)^{-} N_{1}^{-} \ldots N_{k}^{-} \in \mathcal{X}$. Since $M \diamond N$ (by lemma 3 ), $n>0$ and for each $P \in\left\{M, N, N_{1}, \ldots, N_{k}\right\}, \mathrm{d}(P)>0$, then, by lemma $8.3\left(M\left[x^{n}:=N\right]\right)^{-}=M^{-}\left[x^{n-1}:=N^{-}\right]$and, by lemma 72.2, $M^{-}, N^{-}, N_{1}^{-}, \ldots, N_{k}^{-} \in \mathbb{S N}$. Moreover, $x^{n-1} \in F V\left(M^{-}\right)$and by lemma 8.3 $\mathrm{d}\left(N^{-}\right)=n-1$. Hence since $\mathcal{X}$ is $S N$-saturated,
$\left(\lambda x^{n-1} . M^{-}\right) N^{-} N_{1}^{-} \ldots N_{k}^{-} \in \mathcal{X}$ and, by lemma $8.3,\left(\lambda x^{n} . M\right) N N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in \mathcal{X}^{+}$.
4. If $M, N, N_{1}, \ldots, N_{k} \in \mathbb{S N}, x^{n} \in F V(M), \mathrm{d}(N)=n, M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in$ $\mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y}$ and $P \in \mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathbb{S N}$ such that $\left(\lambda x^{n} . M\right) N N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \diamond P$, then, by lemma 8.8 $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \diamond P$ and hence $M\left[x^{n}:=N\right] N_{1} \ldots N_{k} P \in \mathcal{Y}$. Since $\mathcal{Y}$ is $S N$-saturated, $\left(\lambda x^{n} . M\right) N N_{1} \ldots N_{k} P \in \mathcal{Y}$.
Thus $\left(\lambda x^{n} \cdot M N\right) N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in \mathcal{X} \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{Y}$.

Now we define the so-called $S N$-interpretation of types.
Definition 75 1. Let $x \in \mathcal{V}$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$. We define
$\mathbb{S N}_{x}^{n}=\left\{x^{n} N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in \mathcal{M} / k \geq 0\right.$ and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k, N_{i} \in \mathbb{S N}^{m_{i}}$ and $\left.m_{i} \geq n\right\}$.
2. An $S N$-interpretation $\mathcal{I}: \mathcal{A} \mapsto \mathcal{P}\left(\mathcal{M}^{0}\right)$ is a function such that for all $a \in \mathcal{A}$ : - $\mathcal{I}(a)$ is $S N$-saturated $\quad \bullet \forall x \in \mathcal{V}, \mathbb{S N}_{x}^{0} \cap \mathbb{M} \subseteq \mathcal{I}(a) \subseteq \mathbb{S N}^{0} \cap \mathbb{M}$
3. We extend an $S N$-interpretation $\mathcal{I}$ to $\mathcal{T}$ (hence also to $\mathbb{U}$ ) as follows:

- $\mathcal{I}(e U)=\mathcal{I}(U)^{+} \bullet \mathcal{I}\left(U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right)=\mathcal{I}\left(U_{1}\right) \cap \mathcal{I}\left(U_{2}\right) \bullet \mathcal{I}(U \rightarrow T)=\mathcal{I}(U) \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(T)$.

Lemma 76 1. For every $x \in \mathcal{V}, \mathbb{S N}_{x}^{n} \subseteq \mathbb{S N}^{n}$.
2. On $\mathcal{T}$ (and hence on $\mathbb{U}$ ), we have:

If $U$ is a type and $\mathcal{I}$ is an $S N$-interpretation then:
(a) $\mathcal{I}(U)$ is $S N$-saturated.
(b) Let $x \in \mathcal{V}$. If $U$ is good and $d(U)=n$, then $x^{n} \in \mathbb{S N}_{x}^{n} \cap \mathbb{M} \subseteq \mathcal{I}(U) \subseteq$ $\mathbb{S N}^{n} \cap \mathbb{M}$.

## Proof

1. For every $x \in \mathcal{V}$ and for every $M \in \mathbb{S N}_{x}^{n}, \mathrm{~d}(M)=n$ and $M \in \mathbb{S N}$, then $M \in \mathbb{S N}^{n}$.

2a. By induction on $U$ type using lemma 74 .
2b. Obviously, $x^{n} \in \mathbb{S N}_{x}^{n} \cap \mathbb{M}$. We show $\mathbb{S N}_{x}^{n} \cap \mathbb{M} \subseteq \mathcal{I}(U) \subseteq \mathbb{S N}^{n} \cap \mathbb{M}$ by induction on $U$ good.
Case $U=a$ : by definition. Case $U=U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}$ (resp. $U=e V$ ): use IH since, by lemma $12, U_{1}, U_{2}$ are good and $\mathrm{d}\left(U_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(U_{2}\right)$ (resp. $V$ is good, $\mathrm{d}(U)=\mathrm{d}(V)+1,\left(\mathbb{S N}_{x}^{n}\right)^{+}=\mathbb{S N}_{x}^{n+1}$ and, by lemma $\left.72.3\left(\mathbb{S N}^{n}\right)^{+}=\mathbb{S N}^{n+1}\right)$. Case $U=V \rightarrow T$ : by lemma $12, V, T$ are good and $m=\mathrm{d}(V) \geq \mathrm{d}(T)=$ $\mathrm{d}(U)=n$.

- Let $k \geq 0$ and $x^{n} N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in \mathbb{S N}_{x}^{n} \cap \mathbb{M}$ where $\forall 1 \leq i \leq k, N_{i} \in \mathbb{S N}^{m_{i}}$ and $m_{i} \geq n$. Take $N \in \mathcal{I}(V)$ such that $\left(x^{n} N_{1} \ldots N_{k}\right) \diamond N$ (hence $x^{n} N_{1} \ldots N_{k} N \in$ $\mathcal{M})$. By IH, $\mathcal{I}(V) \subseteq \mathbb{S N}^{m} \cap \mathbb{M}$ and $\mathrm{d}(N)=m \geq n$. Again, by IH, $x^{n} N_{1} \ldots N_{k} N \in \mathbb{S N}_{x}^{n} \cap \mathbb{M} \subseteq \mathcal{I}(T)$. Thus $x^{n} N_{1} \ldots N_{k} \in \mathcal{I}(V \rightarrow T)$.
- Let $M \in \mathcal{I}(V \rightarrow T)$ and $x \in \mathcal{V}$ such that $\forall p \in \mathbb{N}, x^{p} \notin F V(M)$. Hence, $M \diamond x^{m}$. Since $x^{m} \in \mathbb{S N}_{x}^{m} \cap \mathbb{M}$, by $\mathbb{I H}, x^{m} \in \mathcal{I}(V)$. Then $M x^{m} \in \mathcal{I}(T) \subseteq$ $\mathbb{S N}^{n} \cap \mathbb{M}$ by $\mathbb{I H}$, and $\mathrm{d}\left(M x^{m}\right)=\min (\mathrm{d}(M), m)=n$. Since $M x^{m} \in \mathbb{M}$, by lemma $2, M$ is good and $\mathrm{d}(M) \leq m$. Thus $\mathrm{d}(M)=n$ and, by lemma $71.1, M \in \mathbb{S N}^{n} \cap \mathbb{M}$.

Lemma 77 If $\mathcal{I}$ be an $S N$-interpretation and $U \sqsubseteq V$, then $\mathcal{I}(U) \subseteq \mathcal{I}(V)$.
Proof By induction on the derivation of $U \sqsubseteq V$.

Lemma 78 Let $i \in\{1,2\}$ and $M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle, \mathcal{I}$ be an $S N$-interpretation and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq n, N_{i} \in \mathcal{I}\left(U_{i}\right)$. If $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{M}$, then $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in$ $\mathcal{I}(U)$.
Proof By induction on the derivation of $M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle$. The proof is similar to that of lemma 38. We use lemma 77 for the typing rule $\sqsubseteq$. We only look at the typing rule $\rightarrow_{i}$.
Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n}, x^{m}: V \vdash_{i} T\right\rangle}{\lambda x^{m} \cdot M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} V \rightarrow T\right\rangle}$ where $\left(\lambda x^{m} . M\right)\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{M}$ and $\forall 1 \leq$ $i \leq n, N_{i} \in \mathcal{I}\left(U_{i}\right)$. Let $N \in \mathcal{I}(V)$ where $\left(\lambda x^{m} . M\right)\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \diamond N$.
Since $\left(\lambda x^{m} \cdot M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right]\right) \diamond N$, by lemma $3, M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \diamond N$ and $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=\right.\right.$ $\left.\left.N_{i}\right)_{n}\right]\left[x^{m}:=N\right]=M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}, x^{m}:=N\right] \in \mathcal{M}$. By IH, $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}, x^{m}:=\right.$ $N] \in \mathcal{I}(T)$. By lemma $12, V, T$ are good and $\mathrm{d}(V)=m$. Hence, by lemma 76, $\mathrm{d}(N)=m$ and $\left(\lambda x^{m} \cdot M\left[\left(x_{1}^{n_{1}}:=N_{1}\right)_{n}\right]\right) N \triangleright_{\beta} M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}, x^{m}:=N\right] \in \mathcal{I}(T)$. By lemma $76, \mathcal{I}(T), \mathcal{I}(V) \subseteq \mathbb{S N}$ and so $N, M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}, x^{m}:=N\right] \in \mathbb{S N}$. Hence $M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathbb{S N}$ by lemma 71 , and since $\mathcal{I}(T)$ is $S N$-saturated (lemma 76), we get by definition 73 that $\left(\lambda x^{m} \cdot M\left[\left(x_{1}^{n_{1}}:=N_{1}\right)_{n}\right]\right) N \in \mathcal{I}(T)$. Hence, $\lambda x^{m} \cdot M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=\right.\right.$ $\left.\left.N_{i}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{I}(V) \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{I}(T)$.

Theorem 79 Let $i \in\{1,2\}$. If $M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{i} U\right\rangle$, then $M$ is strongly normalizing.
Proof Let $\mathrm{d}(U)=k$ and take, by lemmas 74.1 and 76.1 , the $S N$-interpretation $\mathcal{I}$ defined by: for all $a \in \mathcal{A}, \mathcal{I}(a)=\mathbb{S N}^{0}$. By lemma $23, U$ is good and $\forall 1 \leq i \leq n$, $U_{i}$ is good and $\mathrm{d}\left(U_{i}\right)=n_{i}$. By lemma $76, x_{i}^{n_{i}} \in \mathbb{S N}_{x_{i}}^{n_{i}} \cap \mathbb{M} \subseteq \mathcal{I}\left(U_{i}\right) \forall 1 \leq i \leq n$ and $\mathcal{I}(U) \subseteq \mathbb{S N}^{k}$. Hence, by lemma $78, M=M\left[\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}:=x_{i}^{n_{i}}\right)_{n}\right] \in \mathcal{I}(U) \subseteq \mathbb{S N}^{k}$ and $M$ is strongly normalizing.

## D Removing indices from $\vdash_{1}$

We assume familiarity with the $\lambda I$-calculus (the $\lambda I^{\mathbb{N}}$-calculus without indices). We use the same syntax of types for the $\lambda I$-calculus and we define $\lambda I$-environments to be exactly those of the $\lambda I^{\mathbb{N}}$-calculus but where all upper indices disappear from the variables. We use the same meta-variables in the $\lambda I$ - and $\lambda I^{\mathbb{N}}$-calculi. If $\Gamma_{1}$ and $\Gamma_{2}$ are two $\lambda I$-environments, then we define $\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}$ as usual. Moreover, if $\Gamma=\left(x_{i}: T_{i}\right)_{n}$ is a $\lambda I$-environment, then we define $e \Gamma=\left(x_{i}: e T_{i}\right)_{n}$.

Definition 80 1. We define the very good types on $\mathcal{T}$ by:

- If $a \in \mathcal{A}$, then a is very good.
- If $U, T$ are very good and $d(U)=d(T)$, then $U \rightarrow T$ and $U \sqcap T$ are very good.
- If $U$ is very good and $e \in \mathcal{E}$, then $e U$ is very good.

Note that if $U$ is very good then $U$ is very good.
2. We define $\stackrel{\circ}{\vdash}$ to be the typing relation on the $\lambda I^{\mathbb{N}}$-calculus given by all the rules of $\vdash_{1}$ except for ax which is replaced by:

$$
\frac{\text { Tvery good } \quad d(T)=n}{x^{n}:\left\langle\left(x^{n}: T\right) \vdash_{1} T\right\rangle} \quad a x^{\circ}
$$

Definition 81 1. Let $r \in\{s, v\}$. We define the typing system $\vdash_{r}$ for the $\lambda I$ calculus, based on the rules $\left\{a x_{r}, \rightarrow_{i r}, \rightarrow_{e r}, \sqcap_{i r}\right.$, exp $\left._{r}\right\}$ given as follows:

$$
\overline{x:\left\langle(x: T) \vdash_{s} T\right\rangle} \quad a x_{s} \quad \frac{\text { Tvery good }}{x:\left\langle(x: T) \vdash_{v} T\right\rangle} \quad a x_{v}
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma,\left(x: T_{1}\right) \vdash_{r} T_{2}\right\rangle}{\lambda x \cdot M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{r} T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle} \quad \rightarrow_{i_{r}} \\
\frac{M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{r} T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle \quad M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{r} T_{1}\right\rangle}{M_{1} M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{r} T_{2}\right\rangle} \rightarrow_{e_{r}} \\
\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{s} T_{1}\right\rangle M:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{s} T_{2}\right\rangle}{M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{s} T_{1} \sqcap T_{2}\right\rangle} \sqcap_{i s} \\
\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{v} T_{1}\right\rangle M:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{v} T_{2}\right\rangle \quad d\left(T_{1}\right)=d\left(T_{2}\right)}{M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{v} T_{1} \sqcap T_{2}\right\rangle} \sqcap_{i v} \\
\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{r} T\right\rangle}{M:\left\langle e \Gamma \vdash_{r} e T\right\rangle} \exp
\end{gathered}
$$

2. We associate to each $\lambda I^{\mathbb{N}}$-term $\bar{M}$ a $\lambda I$-term $\bar{M}$ by induction as follows: $\overline{x^{n}}=x \quad \overline{M_{1} M_{2}}=\overline{M_{1}} \overline{M_{2}} \quad \overline{\lambda x^{n} \cdot M}=\lambda x \cdot \bar{M}$
3. If $\Gamma=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: T_{i}\right)_{k}$, then we let $\bar{\Gamma}=\left(x_{i}: T_{i}\right)_{k}$.
$\begin{array}{lll}\text { Lemma } 82 & \text { 1. (a) } \overline{M^{+}}=\bar{M} . & \text { (b) } \overline{e \Gamma}=e \bar{\Gamma}\end{array}$
(c) Let $m \in \mathbb{N}$. If $\bar{M}=N$ and all subterms of $M$ have degree $m$ then $M$ is the unique such term of degree $m$ (i.e., if $\overline{M^{\prime}}=N$ and all subterms of $M^{\prime}$ have degree $m$ then $M=M^{\prime}$ ).
4. If $\Gamma=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: T_{i}\right)_{n}$ and $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{1} T\right\rangle$, then $\bar{\Gamma}=\left(x_{i}: T_{i}\right)_{n}$ is a $\lambda I$-environment.
5. If $\Gamma_{1}, \Gamma_{2}$ and $\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}$ are $\vdash_{1}$-legal, then $\overline{\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}}=\overline{\Gamma_{1}} \sqcap \overline{\Gamma_{2}}$.
6. If $M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}: T_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{v} T\right\rangle$ then $M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}: T_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{s} T\right\rangle$, $T$ is very good, $\forall 1 \leq i \leq$ $n, T_{i}$ is very good and $d\left(T_{i}\right)=d(T)$.
7. If $M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: T_{i}\right)_{n} \stackrel{\circ}{\vdash} T\right\rangle$ then $M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: T_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{1} T\right\rangle$, $T$ is very good, $\forall 1 \leq i \leq n, T_{i}$ is very good, $d\left(T_{i}\right)=n_{i}=d(T)=d(M)$ and if $N$ is a subterm of $M$ then $d(N)=d(M)$.

## Proof

1 (a) and (c) are by induction on $M$ and (b) is trivial.
2 by lemma 22.3, if $i \neq j$, then $x_{i} \neq x_{j}$ and hence $\bar{\Gamma}=\left(x_{i}: T_{i}\right)_{n}$ is a $\lambda I$ environment.

3 Let $\Gamma_{1}=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n},\left(y_{j}^{m_{j}}: V_{j}\right)_{m}$ and $\Gamma_{2}=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: \underline{U_{i}^{\prime}}\right)_{n},\left(z_{k}^{r_{k}}: W_{k}\right)_{r} . \Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}=$ $\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i} \sqcap U_{i}^{\prime}\right)_{n},\left(y_{j}^{m_{j}}: V_{j}\right)_{m},\left(z_{k}^{r_{k}}: W_{k}\right)_{r}$. By $2, \overline{\Gamma_{1}}=\left(x_{i}: U_{i}\right)_{n},\left(y_{j}: V_{j}\right)_{m}$, $\overline{\Gamma_{2}}=\left(x_{i}: U_{i}^{\prime}\right)_{n},\left(z_{k}: W_{k}\right)_{m}$ and $\overline{\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}}=\left(x_{i}: U_{i} \sqcap U_{i}^{\prime}\right)_{n},\left(y_{j}: V_{j}\right)_{m},\left(z_{k}:\right.$ $\left.W_{k}\right)_{r}$ are $\lambda I$-environments and $x_{i} \neq y_{j}$ and $x_{i} \neq z_{k} \forall i, j, k$.
Hence, $\overline{\Gamma_{1}} \sqcap \overline{\Gamma_{2}}=\left(x_{i}: U_{i} \sqcap U_{i}^{\prime}\right)_{n},\left(y_{j}: V_{j}\right)_{m},\left(z_{k}: W_{k}\right)_{r}=\overline{\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}}$.
4. By induction on the derivation of $M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}: T_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{v} T\right\rangle$.
5. By induction on the derivation of $M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: T_{i}\right)_{n} \stackrel{\circ}{\vdash} T\right\rangle$.

The next lemma shows that if indices are removed from a legal typing judgement, then the resulting typing judgement is legal in the $\lambda I$-calculus using the corresponding intersection type system. The lemma also establishes the result in the other direction for very good types.

Lemma 83 1. If $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{1} T\right\rangle$, then $\bar{M}:\left\langle\bar{\Gamma} \vdash_{s} T\right\rangle$.
2. If $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{v} T\right\rangle$, then there are $M^{\prime}, \Gamma^{\prime}$ such that $\overline{M^{\prime}}=M, \overline{\Gamma^{\prime}}=\Gamma$ and $M^{\prime}:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \stackrel{\circ}{\vdash} T\right\rangle$. Moreover, such $M^{\prime}$ and $\Gamma^{\prime}$ are unique.

## Proof

1. By induction on the derivation of $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{1} T\right\rangle$ using lemma 82 .

- ax is trivial.
- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma,\left(x^{m}: T_{1}\right) \vdash_{1} T_{2}\right\rangle}{\lambda x^{m} \cdot M:\left\langle\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n} \vdash_{1} T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle}$ where $\Gamma=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n}$.

By lemma 82 and IH, $\bar{\Gamma}=\left(x_{i}: U_{i}\right)_{n}$ and $\bar{M}:\left\langle\bar{\Gamma}, x: T_{1} \vdash_{s} T_{2}\right\rangle$.
Hence, by $\rightarrow_{i}, \overline{\lambda x \cdot M}:\left\langle\bar{\Gamma} \vdash_{s} T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle$.

- $\frac{M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{1} T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle \quad M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{1} T_{1}\right\rangle \quad \Gamma_{1} \diamond \Gamma_{2}}{\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right):\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{1} T_{2}\right\rangle}$.

By IH, $\overline{M_{1}}:\left\langle\overline{\Gamma_{1}} \vdash_{s} T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle$ and $\overline{M_{2}}:\left\langle\overline{\Gamma_{2}} \vdash_{s} T_{1}\right\rangle$.
Thus, by $\rightarrow_{e}$ and lemma 82, $\overline{M_{1} M_{2}}:\left\langle\overline{\Gamma_{1}} \sqcap \overline{\Gamma_{2}}=\overline{\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}} \vdash_{s} T_{2}\right\rangle$.

- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{1} T_{1}\right\rangle \quad M:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{1} T_{2}\right\rangle}{M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{1} T_{1} \sqcap T_{2}\right\rangle}$. By IH, $\bar{M}:\left\langle\overline{\Gamma_{1}} \vdash_{s} T_{1}\right\rangle$ and $\bar{M}$ : $\left\langle\overline{\Gamma_{2}} \vdash_{s} T_{2}\right\rangle$, thus, by $\sqcap_{i}$ and lemma 82, $\bar{M}:\left\langle\overline{\Gamma_{1}} \sqcap \overline{\Gamma_{2}}=\overline{\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}} \vdash_{s} T_{1} \sqcap T_{2}\right\rangle$.
- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{1} T\right\rangle}{M^{+}:\left\langle e \Gamma \vdash_{1} e T\right\rangle}$. By IH, exp and lemma $82, \bar{M}:\left\langle e \bar{\Gamma}=\overline{e \Gamma} \vdash_{s} e T\right\rangle$.

2. First, we prove the existence of $M^{\prime}$ and $\Gamma^{\prime}$ by induction on the derivation of $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{v} T\right\rangle$ using lemma 82.

- $a x_{v}$ is trivial.
- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma,\left(x: T_{1}\right) \vdash_{v} T_{2}\right\rangle}{\lambda x . M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{v} T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle}$. By IH, there are $M^{\prime}, \Gamma^{\prime}$ such that $\overline{\Gamma^{\prime}}=\Gamma$, $\overline{M^{\prime}}=M$, and $M^{\prime}:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime}, x^{m}: T_{1} \stackrel{\circ}{\vdash} T_{2}\right\rangle$.
Hence, by $\rightarrow_{i}, \lambda x^{m} \cdot M^{\prime}:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle$.
- Let $\frac{M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{v} T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{v} T_{1}\right\rangle}{\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right):\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{v} T_{2}\right\rangle}$. By IH, there are $M_{1}^{\prime}, M_{2}^{\prime}$,
$\Gamma_{1}^{\prime}, \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}$, such that $\overline{M_{1}^{\prime}}=M_{1}, \overline{M_{2}^{\prime}}=M_{2}, \overline{\Gamma_{1}^{\prime}}=\Gamma_{1}, \overline{\Gamma_{2}^{\prime}}=\Gamma_{2}, M_{1}^{\prime}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \stackrel{\circ}{\vdash}\right.$ $\left.T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right\rangle$ and $M_{2}^{\prime}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \stackrel{\circ}{\vdash} T_{1}\right\rangle$. By lemma 82. (4 and 5), $T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}$ is very good (hence $\mathrm{d}\left(T_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(T_{2}\right)$ ) and if $x^{n} \in F V\left(M_{1}^{\prime}\right), x^{m} \in F V\left(M_{2}^{\prime}\right)$ then $\mathrm{d}\left(x^{n}\right)=n=\mathrm{d}\left(M_{1}^{\prime}\right)$ and $\mathrm{d}\left(x^{m}\right)=m=\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}^{\prime}\right)$. By lemma 82.5 and lemma 23, $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{1}^{\prime}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(T_{1} \rightarrow T_{2}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(T_{2}\right)$ and $\mathrm{d}\left(M_{2}^{\prime}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(T_{2}\right)$. Hence, $m=n$. By lemma 22.4, $\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \diamond \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}$, Hence, by $\rightarrow_{e}, M_{1}^{\prime} M_{2}^{\prime}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \stackrel{\circ}{\vdash} T_{2}\right\rangle$.
- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{v} T_{1}\right\rangle M:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{v} T_{2}\right\rangle \mathrm{d}\left(T_{1}\right)=\mathrm{d}\left(T_{2}\right)}{M:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{v} T_{1} \sqcap T_{2}\right\rangle}$.

By IH , there are $M^{\prime}, M^{\prime \prime}, \Gamma_{1}^{\prime}, \Gamma_{2}^{\prime}$ such that $\overline{M^{\prime}}=\overline{M^{\prime \prime}}=M, \overline{\Gamma_{1}^{\prime}}=\Gamma_{1}$, $\overline{\Gamma_{2}^{\prime}}=\Gamma_{2}, M^{\prime}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \stackrel{\circ}{\vdash} T_{1}\right\rangle$, and $M^{\prime \prime}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \stackrel{\circ}{\vdash} T_{2}\right\rangle$. By lemma 82.(1 and 5), $M^{\prime}=M^{\prime \prime}$ and hence by $\sqcap_{i}, M^{\prime}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1}^{\prime} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}^{\prime} \stackrel{\circ}{\vdash} T_{1} \sqcap T_{2}\right\rangle$.

- Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{v} T\right\rangle}{M^{+}:\left\langle e \Gamma \vdash_{v} e T\right\rangle}$. Use IH, exp and lemma 82.

Now we prove unicity of $M^{\prime}$ and $\Gamma^{\prime}$. Assume that there are $M^{\prime \prime}, \Gamma^{\prime \prime}$ such that $\overline{M^{\prime \prime}}=M, \overline{\Gamma^{\prime \prime}}=\Gamma$ and $M^{\prime \prime}:\left\langle\overline{\Gamma^{\prime \prime}} \stackrel{\circ}{+}\right\rangle$. By lemma 82.(1 and 5) and lemma 23, $M^{\prime}=M^{\prime \prime}$. Moreover, since $\overline{\Gamma^{\prime}}=\overline{\Gamma^{\prime \prime}}=\Gamma$ then let $\Gamma^{\prime}=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n}, \Gamma^{\prime \prime}=$ $\left(x_{i}^{m_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n}$ and $\Gamma=\left(x_{i}: U_{i}\right)_{n}$. By lemma 82.5, $\forall 1 \leq i \leq n, m_{1}=n_{i}=\mathrm{d}(T)$. Hence, $\Gamma^{\prime}=\Gamma^{\prime \prime}$.

## E Removing indices from $\vdash_{2}$

In this section we show that our results for $\vdash_{2}$ can be translated to the $\lambda I$-calculus (i.e., where indices are removed). We use the notations of section D.

Definition 84 1. The typing rules of the $\lambda I$-calculus are given as follows:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{x:\left\langle(x: T) \vdash_{2}^{\prime} T\right\rangle}{} a x \\
\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma,(x: U) \vdash_{2}^{\prime} T\right\rangle}{\lambda x \cdot M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle} \rightarrow_{i} \\
\frac{M_{1}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U \rightarrow T\right\rangle \quad M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U\right\rangle}{M_{1} M_{2}:\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2}^{\prime} T\right\rangle} \rightarrow_{e} \\
\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U_{1}\right\rangle M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U_{2}\right\rangle}{M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U_{1} \sqcap U_{2}\right\rangle} \sqcap_{i} \\
\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U\right\rangle}{M:\left\langle e \Gamma \vdash_{2}^{\prime} e U\right\rangle} \text { exp } \\
\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U\right\rangle \quad\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U\right\rangle \sqsubseteq^{\prime}\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U^{\prime}\right\rangle}{M:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U^{\prime}\right\rangle} \sqsubseteq^{\prime}
\end{gathered}
$$

In the last clause, the binary relation $\sqsubseteq^{\prime}$ is defined by the following rules:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\overline{\Phi \sqsubseteq^{\prime} \Phi} \text { ref } \\
\frac{\Phi_{1} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} \Phi_{2} \quad \Phi_{2} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} \Phi_{3}}{\Phi_{1} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} \Phi_{3}} \operatorname{tr} \\
\frac{U_{1} \sqcap U_{2} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} U_{1}}{} \sqcap_{e} \\
\frac{U_{1} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} V_{1} \& U_{2} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} V_{2}}{U_{1} \sqcap U_{2} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} V_{1} \sqcap V_{2}} \\
\frac{U_{2} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} U_{1} \& T_{1} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} T_{2}}{U_{1} \rightarrow T_{1} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} U_{2} \rightarrow T_{2}} \rightarrow \\
\frac{U_{1} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} U_{2}}{e U_{1} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} e U_{2}} \sqsubseteq_{e x p}^{\prime}
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{U_{1} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} U_{2}}{\Gamma,\left(y: U_{1}\right) \sqsubseteq^{\prime} \Gamma,\left(y: U_{2}\right)} \sqsubseteq_{c}^{\prime} \\
\frac{U_{1} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} U_{2} \& \Gamma_{2} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} \Gamma_{1}}{\left\langle\Gamma_{1} \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U_{1}\right\rangle \sqsubseteq^{\prime}\left\langle\Gamma_{2} \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U_{2}\right\rangle} \sqsubseteq_{\langle \rangle}^{\prime}
\end{gathered}
$$

2. We define $\bar{M}$ and $\bar{\Gamma}$ as in definition 81 . If $\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ is a typing, then we let $\overline{\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle}=\left\langle\bar{\Gamma} \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U\right\rangle$.

Lemma 85 1. If $U \sqsubseteq U^{\prime}$ then $U \sqsubseteq^{\prime} U^{\prime}$.
2. If $\Gamma \sqsubseteq^{\prime} \Gamma^{\prime}, U \sqsubseteq^{\prime} U^{\prime}$ and $x \notin \operatorname{dom}(\Gamma)$ then $\Gamma,(x: U) \sqsubseteq^{\prime} \Gamma^{\prime},\left(x: U^{\prime}\right)$.
3. $\Gamma \sqsubseteq^{\prime} \Gamma^{\prime}$ iff $\Gamma=\left(x_{i}: U_{i}\right)_{n}, \Gamma^{\prime}=\left(x_{i}: U_{i}^{\prime}\right)_{n}$ and for every $1 \leq i \leq n, U_{i} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} U_{i}^{\prime}$.
4. $\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle \sqsubseteq^{\prime}\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle$ iff $\Gamma^{\prime} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} \Gamma$ and $U \sqsubseteq^{\prime} U^{\prime}$.

Proof 1. By induction on $U \sqsubseteq U^{\prime}$. The rest is similar to the proof of lemma 21 .
Lemma 86

1. (a) $\overline{M^{+}}=\bar{M}$.
(b) $\overline{e \bar{\Gamma}}=e \bar{\Gamma}$.
2. If $\Gamma=\left(x_{i}^{n_{i}}: U_{i}\right)_{n}$ and $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$, then $\bar{\Gamma}=\left(x_{i}: U_{i}\right)_{n}$ is a $\lambda I$-environment.
3. If $\Gamma_{1}, \Gamma_{2}$ and $\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}$ are $\vdash_{2}$-legal, then $\overline{\Gamma_{1} \sqcap \Gamma_{2}}=\overline{\Gamma_{1}} \sqcap \overline{\Gamma_{2}}$.
4. If $\Gamma \sqsubseteq \Gamma^{\prime}$, then $\bar{\Gamma} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} \overline{\Gamma^{\prime}}$.
5. If $\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle \sqsubseteq\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle$, then $\overline{\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle} \sqsubseteq^{\prime} \overline{\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle}$.

Proof For 1, 2, 3, see lemma 82. 4. use lemmas 21.2, 85.1 and 85.3.
5. use lemmas 21.3, 4, 85.1 and 85.4.

Lemma 87 If $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$, then $\bar{M}:\left\langle\bar{\Gamma} \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U\right\rangle$
Proof By induction on the derivation of $M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle$ using lemma 86.3 in $\rightarrow_{e}$ and lemma 86.5 in $\overline{\underline{J}}^{\prime}$. We examine the rule $\underline{\bar{U}}^{\prime}$.

Let $\frac{M:\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} \bar{U}\right\rangle\left\langle\Gamma \vdash_{2} U\right\rangle \sqsubseteq\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} \bar{U}^{\prime}\right\rangle}{M:\left\langle\Gamma^{\prime} \vdash_{2} U^{\prime}\right\rangle}$. By IH, $\bar{M}:\left\langle\bar{\Gamma} \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U\right\rangle$, and, by lemma 86.5, $\left\langle\bar{\Gamma} \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U\right\rangle \sqsubseteq^{\prime}\left\langle\overline{\Gamma^{\prime}} \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U^{\prime}\right\rangle$, then $\bar{M}:\left\langle\overline{\Gamma^{\prime}} \vdash_{2}^{\prime} U^{\prime}\right\rangle$.


[^0]:    *ULTRA Group (Useful Logics, Types, Rewriting, and their Automation), http://www.macs.hw.ac.uk/ultra
    ${ }^{\dagger}$ Université de Savoie, Campus Scientifique, 73378 Le Bourget du Lac, France, email: nour@univ-savoie.fr
    $\ddagger$ Same address as Kamareddine
    §Same address as Kamareddine

